ENGLISH INTERMEDIATE

Vol 1

Danilo S. Moreira
Karen R. G. Dias

AGRADECIMENTOS

O autor agradece a todos os envolvidos no projeto de desenvolvimento da To Bee, em especial ao Designer Paulo Guedes, responsável pela identidade visual da marca, Karen Renata, sócia e Diretora Financeira, a todos os professores e colaboradores, e demais parceiros.

Ainda, reinforça a eterna gratidão a sua família e amigos, a quem sempre dedicaram seus esforços para a manutenção e criação da instituição, de forma especial nas pessoas de Maria José Santana Moreira e José Vitor Moreira, pais do autor, a quem honramos com nossa filial obediência e amor.

Por fim, a Maria Santíssima e Jesus Misericordioso, a quem devemos nossa maior honra e gratidão.

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

ENGLISH
INTERMEDIATE 1

DIREITOS AUTORAIS

O direito de Danilo Moreira em ser identificado como autor desta obra foi reinvidicado por ele em acordo com a Lei americana de Direitos Autorais, Desenhos e Patentes 7988 e Lei brasileira 9.610/98. Todos os direitos reservados; nenhuma parte desta publicação pode ser reproduzida, armazenada em um sistema de recuperação, ou transmitida de qualquer forma ou por meios eletrônicos, mecânicos, fotocópias, gravações ou outros sem a permissão prévia por escrito do Editor. Créditos dos ícones www.flaticon.com.

COPYRIGHTS

The right of Danilo Moreira to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted by him in accordance with the American Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 and Brazilian Law 9.610/98. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means — electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise — without the prior written permission of the publisher. Icon credits to www.flaticon.com.

Todos os direitos desta edição reservados à TO BEE - Be a Business Expert
Rua Maria José da Silva, 56 - Bairro Varginha - CEP 37501-090 - Itajubá/MG - Brasil
Tel: (35) 3623-7865
CNPJ: 27.950.825/0001-23
e-mail: admin@to-be-bee.com
web site: www.to-be-bee.com

Todos os direitos reservados. A reprodução não autorizada desta publicação, no todo ou em parte, constitui violação do copyright (Lei nº 9.610/98).

Os conceitos emitidos neste livro são de inteira responsabilidade dos autores.

CONTENTS

PAGE	CHAP.	TITLE	TOPIC OF THE WEEK
5	1	Review Strater 1	Strater Review
8	2	Review Strater 2	
11	3	Review Strater 3	
13	4	Review Strater 4	
16	5	Review Strater 5	
19	6	Are you studying?	Education
25	7	Learning	
31	8	Taking a test	
36	9	I´m studying	
41	10	School Time	
46	11	How much is 1+1?	Maths and Physics
52	12	1 in = 2.54 cm	
58	13	Be in shape	
64	14	Measurement	
69	15	What´s Physics?	

CONTENTS

PAGE	CHAP.	TITLE	TOPIC OF THE WEEK
75	16	The globe	Geography and History
80	17	Natural disasters	
86	18	Landscapes	
91	19	Lake or river	
96	20	Globalization	
101	21	Everybody	Chemistry and Biology
106	22	Cleaning	
111	23	Periodic table	
116	24	Vertebrates	
121	25	Plants	
126	B1	Starter 1 Review	Review Intermediate 1
132	B2	Education	
138	B3	Maths and Physics	
144	B4	Geography and History	
150	B5	Chemistry and Biology	

01 REVIEW STARTER 1

THE FLUENCY TREE

Let´s get to know each other!

1. Say hi: ( ) Hey! ( ) Hello! ( ) Hi! ( ) Good morning! ( ) Yo!
2. What is your full name? What is your first name? Can you spell that, please?
3. What is your last name? Middle name? Surname? Nickname?
4. Nice to meet you!
5. Where are you from? What´s your nationality?
6. Where do you live? What is your address?
7. When is your birthday?
8. What is your telephone number? What about your email address?
9. What do you do for a living?
10. What do you like to do?
11. What kinda music d´ya like?
12. What grade are you in?
13. When is your next class?
14. What is your favorite class?
15. Who is your favorite teacher?
16. What is your favorite sport? ( ) Soccer ( ) Basketball ( ) Baseball ( ) Volleyball ( ) Swimming
17. What department do you work in?

01 REVIEW STARTER 1

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

18. Who is your boss? ( ) Mr. ( ) Mrs. ( ) Dr. ( ) Miss
19. What is your title?
20. What is your main responsibility?
21. Where did you work before joining this company?
22. What is your extension (Business phone number)?
23. Are you bossy? Is it good or bad to be like that? Give me an example of a situation when you acted like that.
24. Are you envious? Is it good or bad to be like that? Give me an example of a situation when you acted like that.
25. Are you jealous? Is it good or bad to be like that? Give me an example of a situation when you acted like that.
26. I have blue eyes. What about you?
27. I have blond hair. What about you?
28. I have long hair. What about you?
29. I have curly hair. What about you?
30. I have fair skin. What about you?
31. What are the human body systems?
32. What are the five senses?
33. Give me the names of ten different organs.
34. Do you have a pet? ( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t
35. If you don't have a pet, why not?
36. What is its name? How did you choose this name? How old is it?
37. Where did you get it?
38. What does it look like (color, breed, etc.)? Who takes care of it?
39. What do you feed it? Do you play with it?
40. What´s your marital status?
41. Introduce your family.
42. Do you like your relatives? Why? How often do you visit them?

01 REVIEW STARTER 1

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

43. How much do you spend per week?
44. How much did you spend yesterday?
45. How much do you have to spend to eat a good meal at a restaurant in your city?
46. How much do you spend on food each week?
47. When did you graduate from high school?
48. When did you graduate from college?
49. How much money do you spend on clothes each month?
50. How much money do you spend on trips each year?
51. What do you do on Tuesdays?
52. What do you do on Thursdays?
53. What do you do on weekends?
54. Tell me the 7 days of the week, the 12 months, and the 4 seasons, please.
55. What time do you usually wake up?
56. What time do you usually go to bed?
57. What time do you usually go to work?
58. What time do you usually go to school?
59. What time do you usually have lunch?
60. What time do you usually have dinner?
61. What do you do every weekend?
62. What do you do every day?
63. What do you do every morning?
64. What do you do every afternoon?
65. What do you do every evening?
66. What do you wear when you go to the beach?
67. What do you wear when you go to the farm?
68. What do you wear when you go to a party?
69. What do you wear at home?
70. What colors look good on you?

02 REVIEW STARTER 2

THE FLUENCY TREE

Likes and Dislikes

1. What kind of music do you like? **I like** _____.
2. Who are your favorite performers/bands? **My favorite performers/bands are** _____.
3. Do you like music or musicians from other countries as well? If so, who are they, or what kind of music is it? **( ) Yes, I do. I like** _____. **( ) No, I don´t.**
4. What kinds of music don't you like? **I don´t like** _____.
5. Can you name some singers or groups that you dislike? **I really don´t like** _____.
6. Do you like to watch TV? **( ) Yes, I do. I like to watch** _____. **( ) No, I don´t.**
7. Do you enjoy watching Netflix? **( ) Yes, I do. I like** _____. **( ) No, I don´t.**
8. What is your favorite kinds of programs or shows? **They are** _____.
9. What is your all-time favorite TV program? **My all-time favorite is** _____.
10. Who are your favorite actors? **My favorite actors are** _____.

02 REVIEW STARTER 2

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

11. Do you like programs or shows from other countries as well? **If so, what kind? ( ) Yes, I do. I like _____. ( ) No, I don´t.**
12. Do you like actors from other countries as well? **If so, who? ( ) Yes, I do. I like _____. ( ) No, I don´t.**
13. What kinds of programs or which actors don't you like? I don´t like _____.
14. Do you like movies? **( ) Yes, I do. I like _____. ( ) No, I don´t.**
15. What are your favorite kinds of movies? **I like _____.**
16. What are your all-time favorite movies? **They are _____.**
17. Who are your favorite actresses? **My favorite actresses are _____.**
18. Do you like movies from other countries as well? If so, what kind? **( ) Yes, I do. I like _____. ( ) No, I don´t.**
19. What kinds of movies or which actors don't you like? **I don´t like _____.**
20. Do you like sports? **( ) Yes, I do. I like _____. ( ) No, I don´t.**
21. What are your favorite kinds of sports? **My favorites are _____.**
22. Who are your favorite athletes? **My favorites are _____.**
23. Do you like sports from other countries as well? If so, what kind? **( ) Yes, I do. I like _____. ( ) No, I don´t.**
24. Which athletes don't you like? **I don´t like _____.**

02 REVIEW STARTER 2

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

25. How often do you make your bed? **( ) Always ( ) Almost always ( ) Sometimes ( ) Almost never ( ) Never ( ) Once or Twice a day/week**
26. How often do you brush your teeth?
27. How often do you take a shower?
28. How often do you go to school?
29. How often do you drive?
30. How often do you take out the garbage?
31. How often do you do the laundry?
32. How often do you iron the clothes?
33. How often do you sweep the floor?
34. How often do you do the dishes?
35. How often do you wash the car?
36. How often do you clean your house?
37. How often do you work?
38. What´s your daily routine?
39. Do you go for walks? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
40. How often do you walk? **I usually walk** _____.
41. What time do you go for a walk? **I walk at** _____.
42. Do you swim? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
43. How often do you swim? **I often do it** _____.
44. What time do you usually swim? **I usually swim at** _____.
45. Do you dance? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
46. How often do you dance? **I often do it** _____.
47. What time do you usually watch TV? **I usually do it at** _____.
48. Do you cook? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
49. How often do you usually cook? **I usually cook** _____.
50. What time do you cook? **I usually do it at** _____.

03 REVIEW STARTER 3

THE FLUENCY TREE

Abilities and places

1. Are you good at cooking noodles? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
2. Are you good at math? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
3. Are you good at telling jokes? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
4. How often do you practice sports? **( ) Once a week ( ) Twice a week ( ) Almost every day ( ) Almost never ( ) Rarely ( ) Never**
5. Can you play soccer? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
6. Can you play basketball? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
7. Can you play volleyball? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
8. Can you play any instrument? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
9. Can you sing well? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
10. Can you dance well? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
11. Which do you prefer: soccer or volleyball? Why? **I prefer** _____.
12. Which do you prefer: golf or tennis? Why? **I prefer** _____.
13. Which do you prefer: skateboarding or surfing? **I prefer** _____.
14. Which do you prefer: boxing or American football? Why? **I prefer** _____.
15. Which do you prefer: karate or judo? Why? **I prefer** _____.
16. Which do you prefer: jumping jacks or push-ups? Why? **I prefer** _____.
17. Can you go jogging for more than 2 hours? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**

03 REVIEW STARTER 3

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

18. How often do you cook traditional recipes at home?
19. How much time do you spend preparing a typical Brazilian meal?
20. How often do you try new recipes? **I often try them** _____.
21. How many traditional kitchen utensils can you name? _____.
22. How many different ways can you cook eggs?
23. How often do you use spices in your recipes? Name some of them.
24. Are there any parks to the right of the neighborhood?
25. Is there a restaurant straight ahead on this street?
26. Are there any schools to the west of the city?
27. Does the road go straight to the town center?
28. Is there a bank to the east of the post office?
29. Is there a park to the left of the church?
30. How many parks are there in the town? **There are** _____ **parks.**
31. Is the suburb a peaceful place to live? **( ) Yes, It is ( ) No, It isn´t**
32. Which neighborhood is known for its historic buildings? **The neighborhood is called** _____.
33. Are there any events happening at the plaza today? **( ) Yes, there are ( ) No, there aren´t**
34. What street is the market located on? **It´s located on** _____ **Street.**
35. What do you do in your bedroom? **I usually** _____.
36. What do you have in your bedroom? **I have** _____.
37. What do you do in your living room? **I usually** _____.
38. What do you have in your living room? **I have** _____.
39. What do you do in your bathroom? **I usually** _____.
40. What do you have in your bathroom? **I have** _____.
41. What do you do in your kitchen? **I usually** _____.
42. What do you have in your kitchen? **I have** _____.

04 REVIEW STARTER 4

THE FLUENCY TREE

The last time

1. When was the last time you did your homework? **It was (in)** _____.
2. When was the time you last skipped class? **It was (in)** _____.
3. When was the last time you studied until late at night? **It was (in)** _____.
4. When was the last time you played video games? **It was (in)** _____.
5. When was the last time you played computer games? **It was (in)** _____.
6. When was the last time you cleaned your room? **It was (in)** _____.
7. When was the last time you read a book? **It was (in)** _____.
8. When was the last time you borrowed a book? **It was (in)** _____.
9. When was the last time you bought a book? **It was (in)** _____.
10. When was the last time you played a sport? **It was (in)** _____.
11. When was the last time you watched a soccer match? **It was (in)** _____.
12. When was the last time you swam? **It was (in)** _____.

04 REVIEW STARTER 4

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

13. Do you remember your first best friend? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
14. What was his/her/their name(s)? **Their name was** _____.
15. How old were you when_____? **I was** _____.
    a. you learned to ride a bike?
    b. you learned to drive?
    c. you got your first job?
    d. you went to your first concert (or other major public event)?
    e. you cooked something by yourself for the first time?
16. When was the last time you...
    a. got a haircut? **It was** _____.
    b. cried? **It was** _____.
    c. played a sport? **It was** _____.
    d. rode a bike? **It was** _____.
    e. drove a car? **It was** _____.
    f. went out to eat? **It was** _____.
    g. went to a movie theater? **It was** _____.
    h. wrote a physical letter to someone? **It was** _____.
    i. called someone? **It was** _____.
    j. ate junk food or drank soft drinks? **It was** _____.
17. What was the weather like yesterday where you live? **It was ( ) Sunny ( ) Cloudy ( ) Rainy ( ) Stormy ( ) Foggy ( ) Windy**
18. When did you last go on a vacation? **It was (in)**_____.
19. Where did you go? **I went to** _____.
20. What was your favorite toy when you were a child? **It was** _____.
21. Why did you like it? **Because** _____.
22. When was the last time you sent a message by WhatsApp? **It was** _____.
23. Who did you send the message to? **It was to** _____.

04 REVIEW STARTER 4

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

24. Where did you go on your last vacation? **I traveled to** _____.
25. What was your best trip? **It was to** _____.
26. Did you visit any historical sites during your trip? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
27. What was the weather like during your trip? **It was** _____.
28. Imagine one task your classmate has completed. Use one of the following expressions to praise one of your classmates: **Great job! You did it! Way to go! Awesome! Super!**
29. How´s the weather today? **It´s** _____.
30. Describe today´s weather. **It´s** _____ **and** _____.
31. What is the best season to get married? **It´s** _____.
32. How can extreme weather conditions affect the economy and social life in countries? **I believe** _____.
33. Would you be happy to live in a country that never has summer?
34. Do you get sunburns easily? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
35. Have you ever had a really bad sunburn?
36. What is your favorite thing to do in the summer? **It´s** _____.
37. What is the weather like in your country in each season? **It´s** _____ **in summer, etc.**
38. What is your favorite winter activity? **It´s** _____.
39. What do you say to someone you think is beautiful/handsome?
40. How to you praise somebody who is stunning?
41. What adjectives do you use to describe someone who looks beautiful? **I could say:** _____.
42. Who was the most famous inventor in history? **It was** _____.
43. Who was the most famous actor in history? **It was** _____.
44. Who was the most famous singer in history? **It was** _____.

05 REVIEW STARTER 5

THE FLUENCY TREE

Future

1. What will you do next weekend? **I will** _____.
2. What will you do on your next vacation? **I will** _____.
3. What will you eat for dinner? **I will** _____.
4. What will the future be like? **I believe it will be** _____.
5. What do you expect for your future? **I expect to** _____.
6. You are at home. It´s late at night. You hear a sound. What will you do? **I will** _____.
7. You are traveling and you lose all your money. What will you do? **I will** _____.
8. You are driving and suddenly a deer crosses the street. What will you do? **I will** _____.
9. You caught your classmate cheating on an exam. What will you do? **I will** _____.
10. What is AI? **I believe it is** _____.
11. What is the definition of a 'robot'? **I believe it is** _____.
12. What is robotics? **It is** _____.

05 REVIEW STARTER 5

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

13. Are you single, dating, engaged, married, or divorced?
14. Are you short, average height, or tall?
15. Are you thin, slim, or fat/overweight?
16. Are you happy, sad, excited, tired, or depressed today?
17. Are you interested in cartoons and anime?
18. Is your mother retired? If not, what does she do?
19. Is your father retired? If not, what does he do?
20. Are your friends busy this weekend? What are your plans?
21. Do you plan to have a car? How are you gonna get there?
22. Do you plan to have a house? How are you gonna get there?
23. Do you plan to have a ranch? How are you gonna get there?
24. Do you plan to have a house on the beach? How are you gonna get there?
25. Do you plan to go on an exchange program? How are you gonna make it possible?
26. Do you plan to have an internship? How are you gonna get there?
27. Do you plan to have a job? How are you gonna get there?
28. Do you plan to get a promotion? How are you gonna achieve it?
29. Do you plan to have your own business? How are you gonna get there?
30. Do you plan to be a millionaire? How are you gonna achieve that?

05 REVIEW STARTER 5

Starter Review

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Revisão do nível Starter 1

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

31. How do you think your country will change in the future?
32. Would you want to live on another planet?
33. Should the world solve all of its problems before humans move into space?
34. What is the future of money?
35. What if you could program your children's genetics? Would you want to? What would you change?
36. If we suddenly found out there were alien civilizations on other planets, would that change our world? How?
37. If we could make molecule-sized robots, what could we do with them?
38. What new kinds of energy might be used in the next 100 years? In the next 1000 years?
39. What will the cars of the future do?
40. What will future houses look like?
41. If you could live under the ocean, would you want to?
42. Would you like to live in cyberspace? What could you do there? How would it differ from life in reality?
43. Who should live on the moon?
44. Should land on the moon be bought and sold?
45. What will education be like in the future?

06 ARE YOU STUDYING?

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

School Subjects

Matérias Escolares

Biology

History

Philosophy

Chemistry

Literature

Physical Education

Portuguese

Mathematics
Math (US)
Maths(UK)

Religious Education

Writing or
Essay

Physics

Art
Music

Geometry

Geography

Computer Science

06 ARE YOU STUDYING?

Education

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Presente Contínuo: afirmativa, negativa e interrogativa

TEACHING

PRESENT CONTINUOUS AFFIRMATIVE

1 - I am studying Geometry this week.
2 - You are learning Literature this semester.
3 - He is teaching Mathematics.
4 - She is doing Philosophy exercises.
5 – I am learning Spanish really fast.
6 - We are listening to English songs.
7 - You are learning Religious Education.
8 - They are studying Physics.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE

1 - I am not studying Geometry this week.
2 - You are not learning Literature this semester.
3 - He is not teaching Mathematics.
4 - She is not doing Philosophy exercises.
5 - I am not learning Spanish effectively.
6 - We are not listening to English songs.
7 - You are not learning Religious Education.
8 - They are not studying Physics.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS QUESTIONS

1 - Am I studying English? Yes, you are. / No, you aren't.
2 - Are you learning Biology? Yes, I am. / No, I'm not.
3 - Is he doing Math exercises? Yes, he is. / No, he isn't.
4 - Is she taking History classes this semester? Yes, she is. / No, she isn't.
5 - Is this what you are learning at school? Yes, it is. / No, it isn't.
6 - Are we studying Chemistry this week? Yes, we are. / No, we aren't.
7 - Are you doing Portuguese exercises? Yes, we are. / No, we aren't.
8 - Are they reading a Physical Education book? Yes, they are. / No, they aren't.

06 ARE YOU STUDYING?

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Respostas com Presente Contínuo.

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1 - I'm not studying any languages this semester. Are you? What are you studying?
E.g.: Yes, I am. I'm studying French. / No, I'm not. I'm not studying any languages.

And you?
Yes, I _____. I'm studying _____.
No, I'm not. I'm not studying any languages.

2 - I'm taking four classes this semester: Math, Chemistry, Biology, and Portuguese. And you?
E.g.: I'm taking two classes this semester: English and Physics. / I'm not taking any classes this semester.

And you?
I'm _____.
I'm not taking any classes this semester.

3 - He is studying Computer Science, History, Art, and Physics. What subjects are you studying?
E.g.: I am studying Math, Biology, Physical Education, and Art. / I'm not studying any subjects.

And you?

06 ARE YOU STUDYING?

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Respostas com Presente Contínuo.

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

4 - She is taking English, Portuguese, Art, and History classes. And how about your friend? Ask him/her.
E.g.: What subjects is your sister/niece/mother/daughter taking? She is taking French, Spanish, and English classes.
And your sister/niece/mother/daughter?
She is _____.

5 - Johnny is doing Physical Education exercises. Are you?
E.g.: Yes, I am. / No, I'm not.
How about you?
( ) Yes, I am. ( ) No, I'm not.

6 - We are learning Math. And how about your father?
E.g.: Yes, he is. He is learning Math. / No, he isn't. He is learning Biology.
Is your father the same?
( ) Yes, he is. ( ) No, he isn't. _____

7 - They are speaking Japanese. Are you?
E.g.: Yes, I am. / No, I'm not. I'm not speaking Japanese. I'm speaking Chinese.
What language are you speaking now?
I am _____.

8 - We're trying to study English. Are you?
E.g.: Yes, I am. I study it every single day.
What are you studying?
I am _____.

06 ARE YOU STUDYING?

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar Perguntas e Respostas com Presente Contínuo.

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1 - I am studying Geometry this week. **And you?**
2 - You are learning Literature this semester. **Am I?**
3 - He is teaching Mathematics. **And your brother/father/son?**
4 - She is doing Philosophy exercises. **And you?**
5 - Learning Spanish is easy, **isn´t it?**
6 - We are listening to English songs. **Are you?**
7 - You are learning Religious Education. **And your friends?**
8 - They are studying Physics. **How about you?**

PRESENT CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE

1 - I am not studying Literature this week. **And you?**
2 - You are not learning Math this semester. **Am I?**
3 - He is not teaching Philosophy. **And you?**
4 - She is not doing Spanish exercises. **And you?**
5 - Learning English is not easy, **is it?**
6 - We are not listening to Korean songs. **And you?**
7 - You are not learning Physical Education. **And your friends?**
8 - They are not studying Chemistry. **How about you?**

PRESENT CONTINUOUS QUESTIONS

1 - Am I studying English?
( ) Yes, you are. ( ) No, you aren't.
2 - Are you learning Biology?
( ) Yes, I am. ( ) No, I'm not.
3 - Is he doing Math exercises?
( ) Yes, he is. ( ) No, he isn't.
4 - Is she taking History classes this semester?
( ) Yes, she is. ( ) No, she isn't.

06 ARE YOU STUDYING?

Education

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Presente Contínuo: afirmativa, negativa e interrogativa
2. Matérias escolares
3. O uso do "To tell you the truth"
4. Regras do Presente Contínuo
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. Perguntas e respostas com o Presente Contínuo
9. Regras de utilização do ING

PRESENTING

The students need to make a presentation using the information below:

Hello! I am studying Production Engineering because I love calculus. I have always been good at math. I got good grades in it. I don't like History. It is the worst subject for me. But my sister loves it. She is studying Art History. She has already visited a lot of museums. My brother prefers Biology to Portuguese. He wants to be a doctor, so he is studying a lot.

07 LEARNING

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

School supplies

Materiais Escolares

Mechanical pencil

Case

Ruler

Backpack

Eraser

Sharpener

Book

Glue

Scissors

Board

Notebook

Watercolor paint

Brush

Pen

Calculator

Crayons

Colored pencils

Folder

Dictionary

Calendar

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

07 LEARNING

Education

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. 4 Usos do gerúndio

TEACHING

1° Uso: Quando quero falar do ato de realizar algo ou atividade.

E.g.: Correr faz bem para a saúde.
Running is good for your health.

2° Uso: Após algumas palavras específicas chamadas preposições, o uso do ING é obrigatório quando se refere a ações. São exemplos de preposições (até, com, desde, entre, para, por, etc).

E.g.: Eles moram juntos sem serem casados.
They live together without being married.

3° Uso: Alguns verbos seguidos de ações exigem o ING. Alguns deles: enjoy, look forward to, avoid, imagine, mind, miss, deny, etc.

E.g.: Eu gosto de jogar no parque.
I enjoy playing at the park.

4° Uso: Quando quero falar de algo que está acontecendo naquele momento.

E.g.: Eu preciso de um tempo extra porque estou comendo agora.
I need some extra time because I'm eating now.

O uso mais comum é o do número 4. Nas próximas lições, nós focaremos em detalhes neste tópico.

07 LEARNING

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. O Presente contínuo para falar de algo que está acontecendo agora

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. John is writing with a mechanical pencil. How about you?
I am writing with a (an) _____.

2. John and Anna are putting their books in their backpacks. And you?
I'm not _____ my books in my backpack. I'm putting my notebooks.

3. They are on vacation, so they are using their laptops to play games. And you?
Me too. I like playing games on my laptop.

4. Their friend, Juliet, is searching for a new word in a dictionary. How about you?
No, I'm not _____.

5. Their teacher, Bryan, is writing on the board. And you?
No, I'm not. I'm writing in my _____.

6. Susan is reading a text in a book. How about you?
Me too. I am _____.

7. I need a pen now because I'm writing a text . Can you lend me one?
Yes, I can lend it to you.

07 LEARNING

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. O Presente contínuo para falar de algo que está acontecendo agora

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What do you always carry in your backpack?
2. How do you organize your notebooks for different subjects?
3. What do you usually write with a pen or a pencil? Why?
4. How do you feel when you buy new school supplies?
5. What is the most important school supply for you? Why?
6. How do you use a highlighter when studying?
7. Do you prefer writing in a notebook or on a whiteboard? Why?
8. How often do you use a ruler in class? What do you use it for?
9. When do you use a calculator in school?
10. How do you feel when your eraser is missing during a test?
11. Where do you usually do your homework?
12. Do you need special school supplies?
13. How do you keep your papers and worksheets organized?
14. What do you use to store your notes: a binder or folders? Why?
15. How do you prepare your pencil case for a school day?
16. What is your favorite stationery item for studying?
17. Do you like using colored pencils or markers for projects?
18. How do you feel when you open a new box of crayons?
19. What was the last thing you drew with a pencil or marker?
20. Have you ever made a creative project with glue and scissors? What was it?
21. What is your favorite school activity that requires paper and colored pencils?

07 LEARNING

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar presente contínuo
2. Treinar vocabulário sobre material escolar

GAME TIME

A very common game among children is "I went to the market and bought...", in which each one must say an item that they would buy in the market, however to increase the difficulty it is necessary that each child repeats all the products that have already been said since the start of the joke. The game ends when someone makes a mistake in the order of the products. So now, using vocabulary from today's class, school supplies, play with your friends. Let's go…

I went to the stationery and I bought a book…

07 LEARNING

Education

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. 4 Usos do gerúndio
2. Vocabulário sobre educação
3. O Presente contínuo para falar de algo que está acontecendo agora
4. Traduzir frases e palavras do Português para o Inglês
5. Começar a pensar em Inglês
6. Relembrar e memorizar vocabulário já estudado
7. Gerund cases

PRESENTING

Take notes! What do you think are the most important subjects? Why?

SUBJECT	WHY IS IMPORTANT?
1.	
2.	
3.	

Record a video about it.

08 TAKING A TEST

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

School Vocabulary

Vocabulário escolar

Classmate

Classroom

In-person class
Face-to-face class

Private Class

Scholarship

Student

Subject / Course / Topic

Whiteboard

Test, Exam

Vacation

School

Class/ Lecture

Playground

Break/Recess

Uniform

Reading

Writing

Essay

Principal / Headmaster (Diretor) / Dean (Reitor)

TO BEE IDIOMAS

08 TAKING A TEST

Education

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Presente contínuo na frase afirmativa

TEACHING

We are talking about present continuous in affirmative tenses:

PRESENT CONTINUOUS AFFIRMATIVE

1 - I am studying in this classroom.

2 - You are talking with your classmate.

3 - He is studying in elementary school.

4 - I believe Will is taking a math test now.

5 - She is studying in high school.

6 - Yeah, I saw Mary! She is shopping at the stationery store.

7 - It is hard to learn when you are studying a little.

8 - We are playing during our break.

9 - David and I are studying for the history exam.

10 - You are wearing a uniform.

11 - They are writing an essay.

12 - Britney and Tiffany are reading the same book.

08 TAKING A TEST

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Presente contínuo em situações cotidianas

SPEAKING

Be creative and answer the questions below.

Imagine that you are:

1. At the beach... What are you doing?

_____.

2. At church... What are you doing?

_____.

3. At school... What are you doing?

_____.

4. In another country... What are you doing?

_____.

5. At a party... What are you doing?

_____.

6. At your house... What are you doing?

_____.

7. At your friend's house... What are you doing?

_____.

8. At the club... What are you doing?

_____.

9. At your grandmother's house... What are you doing?

_____.

10. At the farm... What are you doing?

_____.

08 TAKING A TEST

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar a pronúncia das palavras aprendidas na lição
2. Treinar presente contínuo em conversas
3. Memorizar o vocabulário aprendido

TALKING

Questions and Answers.

1. What do you like most about your school?
2. How do you feel on the first day of class?
3. What is your favorite subject? Why?
4. Do you prefer studying in an in-person class or an online class? Why?
5. What do you usually do during break time? What does your classroom look like?
6. Where do you like to sit in class: at the front, in the middle, or in the back? Why?
7. What do you and your classmates do when the teacher is late?
8. Have you ever had a private class? What was it like?
9. How do you feel before taking an exam? What time does your class start and finish?
10. How do you feel when you have a long vacation?
11. What do you usually do on the playground during break time?
12. Does your school have a uniform? Do you like it? Why or why not?
13. What do you usually take to school in your backpack?
14. What is your principal like?
15. Who is your favorite teacher? Why?
16. How do you help a new classmate feel welcome?
17. Have you ever had a problem with a classmate?
18. How did you solve it?
19. What do you and your friends usually talk about at school?
20. How do you prepare for an exam?
21. What do you do if you don't understand something in class?
22. Do you prefer studying alone or with your classmates? Why?
23. Have you ever forgotten to study for an exam? What happened?
24. What subject do you find the most difficult? Why?

08 TAKING A TEST

Education

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Treinar presente contínuo
2. Treinar vocabulário
3. Presente contínuo frase afirmativa
4. Presente contínuo frase negativa
5. Presente contínuo frase interrogativa
6. Treinar a pronúncia das palavras aprendidas na lição
7. Treinar presente contínuo em conversas
8. Memorizar o vocabulário aprendido

PRESENTING

Read the following story and continue it. Be creative! (5 linhas)

Right now, it is Monday morning. Mike and Tina are at school. They are sitting at a table, having breakfast. Tina is drinking coffee and eating a pastry. She is sitting across from Mike and talking to him. Mike, her friend, is also drinking coffee and listening carefully.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

09 I´M STUDYING

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Levels of Education

Níveis Escolares

Day-care

Elementary School / Grade School 1st to 5th

College / University / Bachelor's Degree

Preschool, Pre-Kindergarten (Pre-K)

Middle School 6th to 8th

Master's degree

Kindergarten (K)

High School 9th to 12th grade

Doctorate (PhD)

TO BEE IDIOMAS

09 I´M STUDYING

Education

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Presente Contínuo em frases negativas e perguntas

TEACHING

We are talking about present continuous in negative and interrogative tenses:

PRESENT CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE

1 - I am not studying in college yet.
2 - You are not going to high school.
3 - He is not studying in middle school.
4 - She is not doing a doctorate.
5 – He is not teaching.
6 - We are not reading English books.
7 - You are not teaching math.
8 - They are not writing a letter.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS QUESTIONS

1 - Am I studying in high school? Yes, you are. / No, you aren't.
2 - Are you teaching Portuguese? Yes, I am. / No, I'm not.
3 - Is he studying at college? Yes, he is. / No, he isn't.
4 - Is she taking English classes? Yes, she is. / No, she isn't.
5 - Is that what you are teaching at elementary school? Yes, it is. / No, it isn't.
6 - Are we doing exercises in P.E.? Yes, you are. / No, you aren't.
7 - Are you playing at the playground? Yes, we are. / No, we aren't.
8 - Are they listening to this song? Yes, they are. / No, they aren't.

09 I´M STUDYING

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar o uso do Presente contínuo

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores. Complete as frases usando presente contínuo:

1 – It´s 9:05 a.m., and your friend Lucy, is sleeping in class. What are you doing?

_____

2 – It´s 9:30 a.m., and your friend Amy, is putting on some lipstick. What are you doing?

_____

3 – It´s 10:00 a.m., and It´s break. What are you doing?

_____

4 – Mrs. Smith is giving you lunch. Uuugh!… What are you doing?

_____

5 – Mr. Jones is correcting your friends´ Math´s test. What is he doing?

_____

6 – It´s 1:30 p.m., and your friend Ben is the next to present his Science project. What is he doing?

_____

7 – It´s 2:30 p.m., Mr. Robert has a surprise test for your classmates. What are they doing?

_____

8 – It´s 3:30 p.m., and it´s time for practicing sports. What are your classmates doing?

_____

9 – Your friend Linda is very happy because of her French grade. What is she doing?

_____

10 – It´s 3:30 p.m., time to go home. What are you doing?

_____

09 I´M STUDYING

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar a pronúncia das palavras aprendidas na lição
2. Utilizar "And you" e "How about you"
3. Memorizar o vocabulário aprendido

TALKING

You need to do a short conversation about these teams:

1. Did you go to preschool or kindergarten?
2. What do you remember about it?
3. What games did you like to play in kindergarten?
4. What was your favorite activity in preschool?
5. Do you remember your first teacher in kindergarten? What was their name?
6. What did you learn in preschool that helped you in elementary school?
7. What was your favorite subject in elementary school?
8. What was your first day of primary school like?
9. Did you have a favorite teacher in elementary school? Why did you like them?
10. What was your favorite thing to do during recess in primary school?
11. How did you feel when you finished elementary school?
12. What was the biggest change from elementary school to middle school?
13. Did you make new friends when you started junior high?
14. What was your most difficult subject in middle school?
15. How did your daily routine change in middle school?

09 I´M STUDYING

Education

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Presente Contínuo em frases negativas e perguntas
2. Treinar leitura sobre a aplicação do presente contínuo
3. Vocabulário sobre atividades cotidianas
4. Usos do Presente Contínuo

PRESENTING

The students need to make a presentation using the information below:

I go to school every day. My teachers are very skilled and are always looking for new tools to help them teach.

At school, I also make a lot of friends and learn about a variety of subjects.

My favorite subject is _____ and I like this subject because it helps me _____.

The subject I least like is _____ and I don't like it because _____.

There are a few things I would like to improve at school. I would like to have more dynamic and fun classes, more time in the library, and teachers who are more tolerant.

10 SCHOOL TIME

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

School Phrases

Frases na escola

Miss a class

Fail a test

Ask questions

Study for a test

Write an essay

Take notes

Take a test

Be late for class

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

10 SCHOOL TIME

Education

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with present continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about present continuous with WH questions:

PRESENT CONTINUOUS WITH WH QUESTIONS

1 – What am I doing these days?

You are teaching at a high school.

2 – Where are you studying English?

I'm taking a class at the university.

3 – Who is he visiting in Seoul?

He is visiting his friends.

4 – Where is she working these days?

She is working at a college.

5 – Where are we taking classes?

We are taking classes at TO BEE.

6 – Why are they playing there?

They are playing there because there is a new place for them to play.

10 SCHOOL TIME

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous
2. Education vocabulary
3. WH questions with Present and Past sentences

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What are you studying nowadays?
2. Why are you studying?
3. Who is/was your teacher?
4. How many times a week does the class meet?
5. Which subjects are you good at? (What are your strong subjects?)
6. Which subjects are you poor at? (Which subjects are difficult for you?)
7. Who is/was your favorite teacher?
8. What course does he or she teach?
9. Why do you like him or her?
10. Where did you study in:
    1. Day care
    2. Preschool
    3. Elementary School or Grade School
    4. Middle School
    5. High School
    6. College/University
    7. Master's program
    8. Doctorate (PhD)
11. What do/did you like best about your school?
12. What do/did you like least about your school?
13. What do/did you think about your English class? Your gym class?
14. What do/did you think of the cafeteria?
15. What do/did you think of this campus?

10 SCHOOL TIME

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar WH questions com presente contínuo

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the present continuous.

Example:

where/Matt/travel

A: Where is Matt traveling?

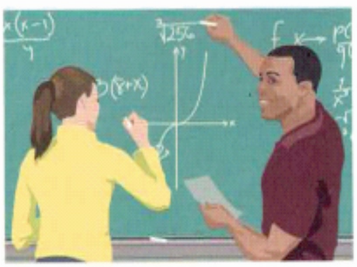
B: He's traveling in Peru.

1. where / Hiroki / study

2. who / you / text

3. what / they / do

4. where / Megan / live



5. what / they / study

6. where / you / teach

10 SCHOOL TIME

Education

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. WH questions with present continuous
2. Perguntas e respostas com Presente Simples e Contínuo.
3. WH questions with Present Continuous
4. Education vocabulary
5. WH questions with Present and Past sentences
6. Verbos de atividades do lar com Presente simples e contínuo

PRESENTING

The students need to make a presentation using the things that we have learned this week. They must record a video.

See the example below:
Hi! I'm a student at a college. I'm studying physiotherapy. I like this course very much. It's very interesting. I've chosen this course because I enjoy taking care of people, and I loved biology in high school...

_____

_____

_____

_____

11 HOW MUCH IS 1+1?

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

The 4 basic mathematical operations

As 4 operações matemáticas básicas

Addition
Plus, add, increase, sum

0 + 1 = Zero plus one is equal to ___
1 + 2 = One plus two is equal to ___
2 + 3 = Two plus three is equal to ___
3 + 4 = Three plus four is equal to ___
4 + 5 = Four plus five is equal to ___
5 + 6 = Five plus six is equal to ___
6 + 7 = Six plus seven is equal to ___
7 + 8 = Seven plus eight is equal to ___
8 + 9 = Eight plus nine is equal to ___
9 + 0 = Nine plus zero is equal to ___

Subtraction
Minus, less, decrease, deduct

10 - 1 = Ten minus one is equal to ___
11 - 2 = Eleven minus two is equal to ___
12 - 3 = Twelve minus three is equal to ___
13 - 4 = Thirteen minus four is equal to ___
14 - 5 = Fourteen minus five is equal to ___
15 - 6 = Fifteen minus six is equal to ___
16 - 7 = Sixteen minus seven is equal to ___
17 - 8 = Seventeen minus eight is equal to ___
18 - 9 = Eighteen minus nine is equal to ___
19 - 0 = Nineteen minus zero is equal to ___

Multiplication
Times, multiply by, product, by

20 × 1 = Twenty times one is equal to ___
21 × 2 = Twenty-one times two is equal to ___
22 × 3 = Twenty-two times three is equal to ___
23 × 4 = Twenty-three times four is equal to ___
24 × 5 = Twenty-four times five is equal to ___
25 × 6 = Twenty-five times six is equal to ___
26 × 7 = Twenty-six times seven is equal to ___
27 × 8 = Twenty-seven times eight is equal to ___
28 × 9 = Twenty-eight times nine is equal to ___
29 × 0 = Twenty-nine times zero is equal to ___

Division
Divide by, goes into, quotient

70 ÷ 1 = Seventy divided by one is equal to ___
71 ÷ 2 = Seventy-one divided by two is equal to ___
72 ÷ 3 = Seventy-two divided by three is equal to ___
73 ÷ 4 = Seventy-three divided by four is equal to ___
74 ÷ 5 = Seventy-four divided by five is equal to ___
75 ÷ 6 = Seventy-five divided by six is equal to ___
76 ÷ 7 = Seventy-six divided by seven is equal to ___
77 ÷ 8 = Seventy-seven divided by eight is equal to ___
78 ÷ 9 = Seventy-eight divided by nine is equal to ___
79 ÷ 0 = Division by zero is undefined

TO BEE IDIOMAS

11 HOW MUCH IS 1+1?

Maths and Physics

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present
2. Simple Past
3. Simple Future

TEACHING

The verb tenses are key for the whole speaking process. Let´s review the 3 basic tenses in English.

Grammar

Simple Present, Past and Future

Presente, Passado e Futuro simples

Simple Present	Simple Past	Simple Future
I, you, we, they	**Regular verbs**	**Will**
I am tall. I am not tall. Am I tall?	I walked to school. I did not walk to school. Did I walk to school?	I will walk to school tomorrow. I will not walk to school tomorrow. Will I walk to school tomorrow?
I go to school everyday. I don´t go to school every day. Do you go to school every day?	He studied hard yesterday. He did not study hard yesterday. Did he study hard yesterday?	She will try it again. She will not try it again. Will she try it again?
He, She, It	**Irregular verbs**	**Going to**
She is short. She is not short Is she short?	It was quite easy. It was not quite easy. Was it easy?	We are going to dance. We are not going to dance. Are we going to dance?
She likes to eat pasta. She does not like to eat pasta Does she like to eat pasta?	We were tired last weekend. We were not tired last weekend. Were we tired last weekend?	They are going to work. They are not going to work. Are they going to work?

TO BEE IDIOMAS

11 HOW MUCH IS 1+1?

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Verb tenses
2. Physics and Mathematics vocabulary
3. Math operations

SPEAKING

Say the operations below and the results:

1) 11 + 12 - 13 - 14 + 5 =
2) 0 x 99 – 8\1 =
3) (1\1) + (1x1) – (1-1) + (1+1) =
4) 42 + 8 - (12 x 0) =
5) 64\8 + 98\49 – 16\4 =
6) 1.70 – 0.2 + 0.5 =
7) 0.75 + 0.25 =
8) 25% of 100 =
9) 1000 x 0 + 100\10 =
10) 10% of 45 =
11) (230 x 36) – (62) =
12) 2\3 + 3\3 + 4\3 – 6\3 =
13) 2\4 – 0.5 =
14) 9 + 8 – 7 + 6 – 5 – 4 + 3 – 2 – 1 =
15) 10% of 540 =

11 HOW MUCH IS 1+1?

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Questions with What, When, How old, How many and How long
2. Talking about numbers

TALKING

1. What's your phone number?
2. How old are you? Your mother? Your father? Your brothers? Your sisters? Your pets?
3. When´s your birthday?
4. When´s your mother´s birthday?
5. When´s your father´s birthday?
6. How long have you lived in your house?
7. How many cities have you lived in?
8. How many relatives do you have?
9. How many in-laws do you have?
10. How many (first) cousins do you have?
11. How many aunts and uncles do you have?
12. How many brothers and sisters do you have?
13. How many children do you have?
14. How many members are there in your family altogether?
15. How many people are in your immediate family?
16. How many people are in your family?
17. When do you plan to get married?
18. When do you plan to move?
19. When do you plan to live in another place?
20. When do you plan to have kids?
21. When do you plan to travel on vacation?

11 HOW MUCH IS 1+1?

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

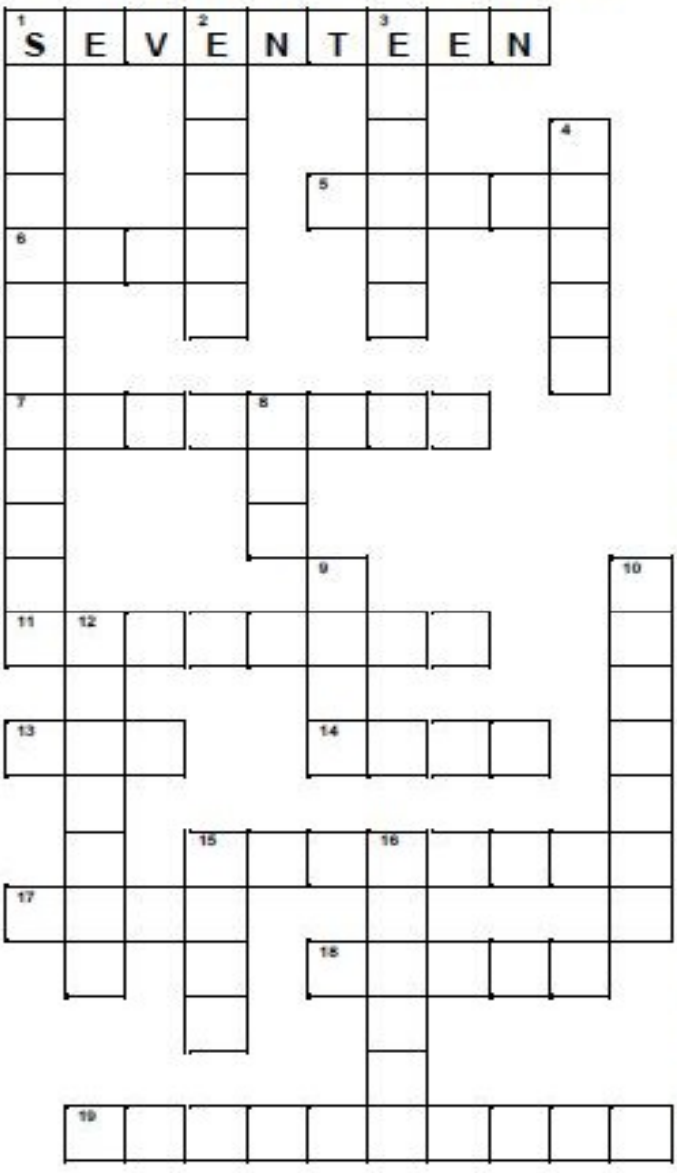
1. Basic Mathematical operations

GAME TIME

CROSSWORD NUMBERS

- *Read the clues and fill in the missing words.*

Plus +
Minus −
Times x
Divided by ÷
Equals =



ACROSS

1. How much is 9 plus 8?
5. How much is 10 minus 7?
6. What is 5 plus 4?
7. How much is 9 plus 9?
11. How much is 10 times 100? "One ...."
13. How much is 45 minus 44?
14. How much is 25 divided by 5?
15. How much is 31 plus 21?
17. What is 96 times 0?
18. How much is 120 divided by 2?
19. How much is 103 minus 78?

DOWN

1. How much is 69 plus 9?
2. How much is 21 minus 10?
3. What is 47 plus 33?
4. How much is 63 divided by 9?
8. How much is 100 divided by 10?
9. What is one half of one? "One ...."
10. How do you say this number: 1,000,000? "One ...."
12. How much is 90 plus 10? "One ...."
15. What is 100 divided by 25?
16. How much is 18 plus 12?

11 HOW MUCH IS 1+1?

Maths and Physics

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Simple Present
2. Simple Past
3. Simple Future
4. Physics and Mathematics vocabulary
5. Basic Mathematical operations
6. 'Many' for countable nouns
7. 'Much' for uncountable nouns
8. A large quantity

PRESENTING

Make a presentation with the information below, about 3 members of your family:

Age: I am _____ years old.

The year when you were born: I was born in _____.

The birthday: My birthday is on (month) (day).

Father, great-grandmother, and sister....

How about your best friend?

12 1 in = 2.54 *cm*

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

The metric system

O sistema métrico

Length:
Metric: Kilometer (km)
US: Mile (mi)

Length:
Metric: Centimeter (cm)
US: Inch (in)

Mass:
Metric: Kilogram (kg)
US: Pound (lb)

Mass:
Metric: Gram (g)
US: Ounce (oz)

Volume:
Metric: Liter (L)
US: Gallon (gal)

Volume:
Metric: Milliliter (mL)
US: Fluid ounce (fl oz)

Temperature:
Metric: Degrees Celsius (°C)
US: Degrees Fahrenheit (°F)

Speed:
Metric: Kilometers per hour (km/h)
US: Miles per hour (mph)

Pressure:
Metric: Pascal (Pa)
US: Pounds per square inch (psi)

Energy:
Metric: Joule (J)
US: British Thermal Unit (BTU)

12 1 in = 2.54 cm

Maths and Physics

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Measurement system
2. Common questions about length, weight, temperature, time, speed, volume and area

TEACHING

Units of measurement

1. Length – meter, kilometer, centimeter, mile, yard, foot/feet, inch/inches
Example:
– How tall are you? – I'm five feet five inches tall. – She is 64.3 inches (163.3 cm) tall.

2. Weight – kilogram, gram, milligram, pound, ounce
Example:
– How much do you weigh? / What's your weight? – I'm 128.0 lb (58.0 kg).
ⓘ Note: It's considered a very personal question and usually not acceptable in social situations.

3. Temperature – Celsius, Kelvin, Fahrenheit
Example:
– What's today's temperature? – It's up to 95°F!
– What is the temperature in degrees Celsius? – It's 35°C.

4. Time – second, minute, hour
Example:
– What time is it? – It's five past two.

5. Speed – kilometers per hour (km/h), miles per hour (mph)
Example:
– How fast is the bus going? / What is the speed of the bus?
– This bus is moving at 53 mph (24 m/s).

6. Volume – cubic meter, cubic kilometer, liter, milliliter, US gallon
Example:
– What's the volume of a sphere? – It's $(4/3)\pi r^3$.

7. Area – square meter, square kilometer, hectare, acre

12 1 in = 2.54 cm

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Common questions about length, weight, temperature, time, speed, volume and area
2. Questions with 'What time'

SPEAKING

1. How tall are you?
2. How much do you weigh? What's your weight?
3. What's today´s temperature?
4. What is the temperature in degrees Celsius?
5. What time is it?
6. How fast can your car go? What is its top speed?
7. How long have you been studying English?
8. How much time do you spend studying every week?
9. How much time do you spend on your mobile during class?
10. How much time a day do you spend in a classroom?
11. How much time a day do you spend in a classroom looking out the window or surfing the net?
12. What time do you get up in the morning?
13. What time do you go to bed?
14. What time does school start?
15. What time do you go to work?
16. What time does your work begin?
17. What time does your work end?
18. What time do you take a bath in the evening?
19. When do you do your homework?
20. What time do you like to get up?
21. What time do you like to go to bed at night?
22. What time do you think high school students should go to bed?

12 1 in = 2.54 cm

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Common questions about length, weight, temperature, time, speed, volume and area
2. Questions with 'What time'

TALKING

1. What do you know about the metric system?
2. What measurement system is used in your country?
3. Can you name three metric units of measurement?
4. Why do you think most countries use the metric system?
5. Why do you think the U.S. still uses the imperial system?
6. Have you ever been confused by different measurement systems?
7. Do you think the U.S. should switch to the metric system? Why or why not?
8. What challenges would Americans face if they switched to the metric system?
9. How many centimeters are there in a meter?
10. How many kilometers are there in a mile?
11. What is the metric equivalent of a gallon?
12. How do you convert Celsius to Fahrenheit?
13. If you buy a liter of milk in Europe, how much would that be in the U.S.?
14. If you were driving in the U.S., how would you understand distances in miles?
15. When cooking, do you prefer using grams and milliliters or cups and ounces?
16. If you moved to the U.S., how would you adapt to using the imperial system?

12 1 in = 2.54 cm

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Grocery shopping list
2. Shopping check

GAME TIME

How much do you usually pay for your grocery shopping? Make a list with things that you buy at the supermarket and put the prices. In the end, sum and give the result of the shopping bill:

1 –

2 –

3 –

4 –

5 –

6 –

7 –

8 –

9 –

10 –

12 1 in = 2.54 cm

Maths and Physics

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Measurement system
2. Common questions about length, weight, temperature, time, speed, volume and area
3. Vocabulary about numbers
4. Common questions about length, weight, temperature, time, speed, volume and area
5. Questions with 'What time'
6. Grocery shopping list
7. Shopping check
8. The metric system
9. Special uses of numbers
10. Power and root

PRESENTING

Make a presentation answering the frequently asked questions about length, weight, temperature, time, speed, volume, and area.

1. How tall are you?
2. How much do you weigh? / What's your weight?
3. What's today's temperature?
4. What time is it?
5. How fast can your car go? / What is its top speed?
6. What's the volume of your classroom?
7. What's the area of your classroom floor?

13 BE IN SHAPE

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary
Geometric Shapes
Formas geométricas

13 BE IN SHAPE

Maths and Physics

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Geometric shapes
2. How much
3. Uses of Numbers

TEACHING

Numbers Around Us and Geometric Shapes:

Can you think of objects with these shapes?
Cube: six-sided dice, sugar cubes
Rectangular prism: bricks, cameras, cereal boxes
Sphere: basketballs, marbles, apples
Pyramid: pyramids in Egypt, some freestanding cheese graters
Cone: traffic cones, waffle ice cream cones
Cylinder: cardboard paper towel tubes, straight pipes

Emergency Phone Numbers in Brazil:
7. What is the phone number for the Civil Police? It's 190
8. What is the phone number for the Federal Highway Police? It's 191
9. What is the phone number for the Municipal Guard? It's 153
10. What is the phone number for Human Rights? It's 100
11. What is the phone number for Emergency/Ambulance? It's 192

Money-Related Questions:
12. How much money do you usually spend every day? Week? Month? Year? I usually spend _____ per _____.
13. How much money do you usually spend on clothes?
14. How much money do you usually spend on food?
15. How much money do you usually spend on partying?
16. How much money do you usually spend on yourself?
17. How much money do you usually spend when you travel?

13 BE IN SHAPE

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Geometric shapes
2. How much/many
3. Uses of Numbers

SPEAKING

1. What is the phone number for the Civil police?
2. What is the phone number for the Federal Highway Police?
3. What is the phone number for the Municipal Guard?
4. What is the phone number for the Human Rights?
5. What is the phone number for the Emergency Services/Ambulance?
6. How much money do you usually spend every day? Week? Month? Year?
7. How much money do you usually spend on buying clothes?
8. How much money do you usually spend on buying food?
9. How much money do you usually spend on partying?
10. How much money do you usually spend on yourself?
11. How much money do you usually spend when you travel?
12. What´s the shape of your head, belly, arms, fingers, nose or ears?
13. How many body systems do humans have?
14. How many bones does the human body have?
15. How many hairs are on a human head with thin hair?
16. How many hairs do you lose per day?
17. How many cells are in the human body?
18. How many neurons are found in the human body?
19. How much water should we drink per day?

13 BE IN SHAPE

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Geometric shapes
2. The uses of geometric shapes
3. Vocabulary

TALKING

1. Can you name five geometric shapes?
2. What is the difference between a circle and an oval?
3. How many sides does a triangle have?
4. Can you name different types of triangles?
5. What is the difference between a square and a rectangle?
6. What shapes do you often see on traffic signs?
7. Have you ever seen a hexagon in real life? Where?
8. If you were designing a park, what shapes would you use for the paths, benches, and playgrounds?
9. Why do stadiums often have oval or rectangular shapes?
10. Can you think of a painting that uses a lot of geometric shapes?
11. Why do you think snowflakes have a hexagonal shape?
12. What shapes can you see in flowers?
13. Have you ever made art using only geometric shapes?
14. What did you create? If you could design a new shape, what would it look like?
15. What would happen if buildings were all circular instead of rectangular?
16. If you could live in a house shaped like any geometric figure, which one would you choose? Why?
17. What shape do you think is best for logos? Why?

13 BE IN SHAPE

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Geometric shapes
2. The uses of geometric shapes
3. Vocabulary

GAME TIME

What is the shape of...?

1. Cookies
2. The wheels of a bike
3. Clock faces
4. Dinner plates
5. Chessboards
6. Slices of pizza
7. A sandwich cut diagonally
8. Some tortilla chips
9. The sails on a boat
10. Yield traffic signs
11. Cell phones
12. Some picture frames
13. Dollar bills
14. The black sections on soccer balls
15. Traffic crossing signs
16. The white sections on soccer balls
17. Stop signs
18. Open umbrellas
19. A UFC ring
20. Poker tables
21. Oranges
22. Marbles
23. Tennis balls
24. Six-sided dice
25. Sugar cubes
26. Traffic cones
27. Party hats
28. Christmas trees
29. Funnels
30. Drinking glasses
31. Cans
32. The Great Pyramid of Giza

13 BE IN SHAPE

Maths and Physics

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

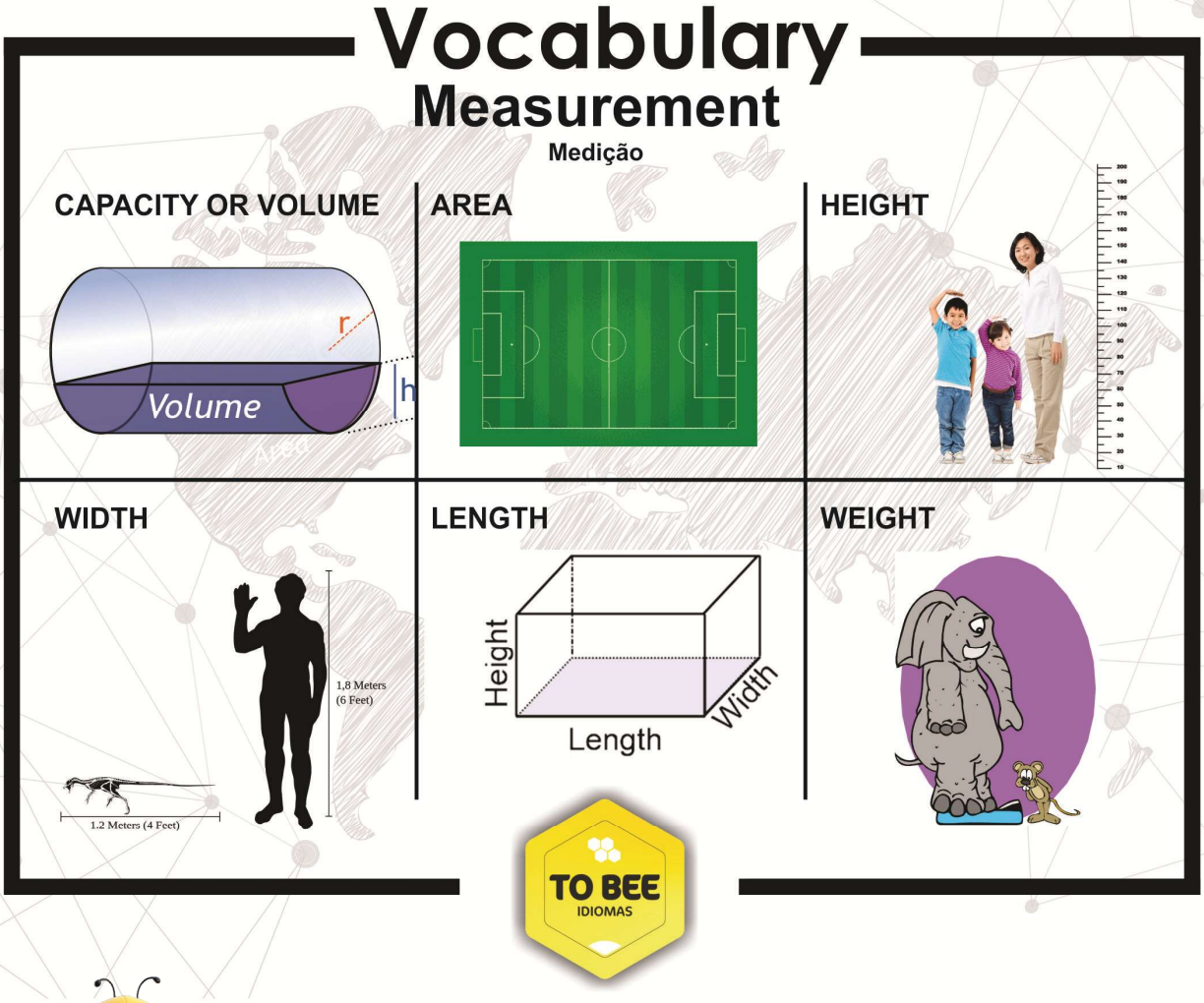
1. Geometric shapes
2. How much/many
3. Uses of Numbers
4. The uses of geometric shapes
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8.The use of "A lot of"
9. The use of "Lots of"

PRESENTING

Now you need to make a presentation or record a video about emergency contact numbers in an English-speaking country. You must include at least 10 phone numbers.

14 MEASUREMENT

THE FLUENCY TREE



14 MEASUREMENT

Maths and Physics

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. How many / How much / How far
2. Talking about quantities and distance

TEACHING

We are talking about How many, How much and How far:

1. How many meals do you usually eat every day?
   – I usually have ___ meals a day.
2. How many cars would you like to have?
   – I would like to have ___ cars.
3. How many houses would you like to have?
   – I would like to have ___ houses.
4. How much do you eat when you're sad or happy?
   – I usually eat:
   ( ) Like a wolf ( ) Too much ( ) Enough ( ) Just a little
5. How much does it cost to eat dinner at a hotel in your country?
   – It costs about ___.
6. How much rice, sugar, salt, fruit, and vegetables do you eat?
   – I eat:
   ( ) A lot ( ) A good amount ( ) ___ spoons ( ) A little ( ) I don't
7. How old were you when you took your first flight?
   – I was ___ years old.
8. How much alcohol do you usually drink?
   – I usually drink:
   ( ) Like a pirate ( ) Too much ( ) Enough ( ) Just a little
9. How much pork do you usually eat?
   – I eat:
   ( ) A lot ( ) Every week ( ) Not that much ( ) A little ( ) I don't
10. How much homework do you usually have?
    – I have:
    ( ) A lot of homework ( ) A little homework ( ) No homework
11. How far is it from where you are to São Paulo?
    – The straight-line distance to São Paulo is approximately ___ miles.
12. How far is it from where you are to Brasília?
    – The straight-line distance to Brasília is approximately ___ miles.
13. How far is it from where you are to Rio de Janeiro?
    – The straight-line distance to Rio de Janeiro is approximately ___ miles.

14 MEASUREMENT

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Informar como você deseja ser chamado
2. Dizer de onde veio e onde mora
3. Dizer idade e ocupação

SPEAKING

1. How many meals do you usually eat every day?
2. How much do you eat when you are sad or happy?
3. How much does it cost to eat dinner at a hotel in your country?
4. How much rice do you eat? Sugar? Salt? Fruit? Vegetables?
5. How much does it cost to live in your city? Is it expensive for you?
6. How much does milk cost in your city? Is it expensive for you?
7. How much does fruit cost in your city? Is it expensive for you?
8. How much do vegetables cost in your city? Is it expensive for you?
9. How much does a meal cost in your city? Is it expensive for you?
10. On average, how much do you spend at the supermarket each month?
11. How much does it cost to rent an apartment in your city? Is it expensive for you?
12. How much does it cost to buy an apartment in your city? Is it expensive for you?
13. How much does it cost to get a taxi in your city? Is it expensive for you?
14. How much does it cost to have a haircut in your city? Is it expensive for you?
15. How much does a T-shirt cost? Is it expensive for you?
16. How much does a dress cost? Is it expensive for you?
17. How much does a skirt cost? Is it expensive for you?
18. How much does a shirt cost? Is it expensive for you?
19. How much do shorts cost? Is it expensive for you?
20. How much does a pair of shoes cost? Is it expensive for you?
21. How much does a pair of pants cost? Is it expensive for you?
22. How many times have you traveled abroad?
23. How much luggage do you usually carry?
24. How old were you when you went on your first flight?
25. How much alcohol do you usually drink?
26. How much pork do you usually eat?
27. How much homework do you usually have?
28. How far is it from where you are to Tokyo?
29. How far is it from where you are to Manaus?
30. How far is it from where you are to Cape Town?
31. How far is it from where you are to New York?
32. How far is it from where you are to London?

14 MEASUREMENT

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Informar como você deseja ser chamado
2. Dizer de onde veio e onde mora
3. Dizer idade e ocupação

TALKING

1. What is the difference between length and width?
2. How do you usually measure height?
3. Why is weight important in daily life?
4. What is the difference between volume and area?
5. How do we measure the width of a table? How do you measure your own height?
6. Why is weight important when buying food?
7. What do we use to measure volume in cooking?
8. How do you estimate the area of a room?
9. Have you ever needed to know the width of something before buying it?
10. Do you know your height in centimeters or feet?
11. What is the heaviest weight you have ever carried?
12. Have you ever measured the length of your bed? How long is it?
13. What is the largest area you have ever seen, such as a park or a stadium?
14. Do you usually check the volume of a drink before buying it?
15. How does weight affect an athlete's performance?
16. Why are basketball players usually tall?
17. How does the length of a race affect a runner's speed?
18. What sports require measuring width or area?
19. Why is volume important in swimming pools?

14 MEASUREMENT

Maths and Physics

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. How many / How much / How far
2. Talking about quantities and distance
3. Vocabulary: The area of a square
4. Understanding by the context
5. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
6. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
7. Few and a Few
8. Not many and Some
9. The Metric System
10. Measurement

PRESENTING

Imagine you are at the mall. You need to describe the stores you visited, such as the grocery store, clothing stores, shoe stores, and others. Talk about the prices—were they cheap or expensive? Include any other details you find relevant.

15 WHAT IS PHYSICS?

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Physics

Física

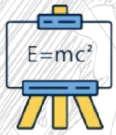
Astrophysics

Optics

Acoustics

Thermodynamics

Eletromagnetism



Modern Physics

Classical Physics

Biophysics

Neurophysics

15 WHAT´S PHYSICS?

Maths and Physics

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Few and A few
2. Little and A little
3. The uses and differences between Few, a few, little, and, a little

TEACHING

We are talking about the uses of **few, a few, little,** and **a little**:

Few – Normally expresses a negative idea
Used with plural countable nouns = Not enough
He has few good friends.
There are few honest politicians.
Your example: _____

A few – Normally expresses a positive idea
Used with plural countable nouns = Some
He has a few days off work next month.
She has won a few awards.
Your example: _____

Little – Normally expresses a negative idea
Used with uncountable nouns = Not enough
There was little time to conclude the project.
They had little money to spend.
Your example: _____

A little – Normally expresses a positive idea
Used with uncountable nouns = Some
I have a little milk you can use.
She has a little time to relax now.
I have earned a little extra money.
Your example: _____

15 WHAT´S PHYSICS?

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Discussing about Physics
2. Questions in Present, Past and Future
3. Open and WH questions

SPEAKING

Answer the questions below:

1. What comes to mind when you hear the word physics?
2. Is physics important?
3. Are you interested in physics?
4. What did you like most and least about physics?
5. Do all physics professors need to have messy hair and a beard?
6. What do you know about the laws of physics?
7. What do you know about the different branches of physics (e.g., quantum physics, applied physics, nuclear physics, particle physics, etc.)?
8. What is the use of physics in our world?
9. Will you become rich if you get a physics degree?
10. Who was the greatest physicist of all time?
11. What's your opinion about nuclear energy?
12. Where can we find acoustics in our lives?
13. Where can we find electromagnetism in our lives?
14. Where can we find thermodynamics in our lives?

15 WHAT´S PHYSICS?

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Discussing about Physics
2. Questions in Present, Past and Future
3. Open and WH questions

TALKING

1. Can you name a few ways physics is used in everyday life?
2. There is little gravity on the Moon. How would walking there feel different?
3. A little friction helps us walk. What would happen if there was no friction?
4. Can you think of a few examples of objects that use magnetism?
5. Only a few people really understand quantum physics. Why do you think it's so difficult?
6. How does a little static electricity make your hair stand up?
7. There is only a little sunlight in winter. How does that affect energy use?
8. A few sources of energy are renewable. Can you name some?
9. If there was little electricity, how would your daily life change?
10. A few appliances in your home use a lot of electricity. Which ones?
11. There is less gravity on Mars than on Earth. How would that affect astronauts?
12. A few bridges are designed with arches. How does that help them stay strong?
13. If a plane has a little damage to its wing, what might happen?
14. A few everyday objects use air pressure. Can you name one?
15. If you add a little more weight to a boat, will it sink? Why or why not?

15 WHAT´S PHYSICS?

Maths and Physics

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar a pronúncia das palavras aprendidas na lição
2. Utilizar "And" you" e "How about you"
3. Memorizar o vocabulário aprendido

GAME TIME

How to play odds and evens?

Odds and Evens, also known as Morra, is a simple 2-player game that dates back to the Roman Empire..It's a great activity to pass the time on a long car ride or rainy day. Since Odds and Even is based entirely on luck, anyone with basic math skills can join in on the fun. Invite a friend and see if the "odds" are in your favor!

Odds and Evens is a point-based game, so you need to decide a game format ahead of time. Be sure to agree on a total number of rounds so you can accurately keep track of how many points each player has. For instance, if you'd like to play a longer game, have the game be 20 rounds. A shorter game might be 3-5 rounds.
It may help to use a piece of scrap paper to keep track of each round.

15 WHAT´S PHYSICS?

Maths and Physics

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Few and A few
2. Little and A little
3. The uses and differences between Few, a few, little, and, a little
4. Even and Odd numbers
5. Discussing about Physics
6. Questions in Present, Past and Future
7. Open and WH questions
8. Understanding by the context
9. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
10. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
11. Little and A little
12. Not much and Some

PRESENTING

Now you need to make a presentation about a physics topic you like - such as astronomy, energy, heat, optics, electricity, or any other subject of your choice. Record a video that is 5 to 10 minutes long.

16 THE GLOBE

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

The 7 Continents

Os 7 Continentes

16 THE GLOBE

History and Geography

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Questions with Can
2. Relative Pronouns
3. The continents

TEACHING

Relative Pronouns Practice

1. Can you name a country **that/which** is in South America?
2. Can you name a country **that/which** is in North America?
3. Can you name a country **that/which** is in Central America?
4. Can you name a country **that/which** is in Europe?
5. Can you name a country **that/which** is in Asia?
6. Can you name a country **that/which** is in Oceania?
7. Can you name a country **that/which** is in Africa?
8. Can you think of three reasons **why** people nowadays are so busy?
9. Can you think of something **that** you'd love to buy? Give examples.
10. Do you have a friend **who** lives in another city or country? Tell us.
11. Do you know someone **whose** husband or wife is fluent in English? If so, do you speak with him or her?
12. How do you feel about people **who** talk too much? Why?
13. Do you think **that** bilingual dictionaries are useful? Explain.
14. Talk about a time **when** you were in a difficult situation. What did you do?

16 THE GLOBE

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Questions with Can
2. Relative Pronouns
3. The continents

SPEAKING

Your teacher is going to keep a conversation with you.

1. Can you name a country that/which is in South America?
2. Can you name a country that/which is in North America?
3. Can you name a country that/which is in Central America?
4. Can you name a country that/which is in Europe?
5. Can you name a country that/which is in Asia?
6. Can you name a country that/which is in Oceania?
7. Can you name a country that/which is in Africa?
8. Can you think of three reasons why people nowadays are so busy?
9. Can you think of something that you'd love to buy? Give examples.
10. Do you have a friend who lives in another city or country? Tell us.
11. Do you know someone whose husband or wife is fluent in English? If so, do you speak with him or her?
12. How do you feel about people who talk too much? Why?
13. Do you think that bilingual dictionaries are useful? Explain.
14. Talk about a time when you were in a difficult situation. What did you do?

16 THE GLOBE

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Questions with Can
2. Relative Pronouns
3. The continents

TALKING

1. Which continent has the largest population?
2. What is a country that you would like to visit, and why?
3. Who is a famous person from your continent?
4. Can you name a place where the climate is very cold?
5. What is a historical event that happened on your continent?
6. Which continent has the most countries?
7. What is the name of a country that has beautiful beaches?
8. Can you name a place where wild animals live freely?
9. What is a river that flows through more than one country?
10. What is a mountain with a peak covered in snow all year?
11. What is a city where many tourists go every year?
12. Can you name a country where you can see the Northern Lights?
13. What is a monument that represents your continent?
14. What is a famous landmark whose history is well known?
15. When is the best time to visit a country on your continent?
16. What is a food that is popular on more than one continent?
17. What is a place where you would like to live in the future?
18. Can you think of a country whose culture is very different from yours?

16 THE GLOBE

History and Geography

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Questions with Can
2. Relative Pronouns
3. The continents
4. Geography
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Who/That and Which/that
9. Other words: When, Where, Why

PRESENTING

Describe to your friends your daily routine, the things you did last week, and the ones you are going to do next week.

17 NATURAL DISASTERS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary
Natural Disasters
Desastres naturais

Tsunami

Tornado

Flood

Earthquake

Landslide

Volcanic eruption

Hurricane

Forest fire

Storm

17 NATURAL DISASTERS

History and Geography

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have you ever been/seen
2. Talk about
3. Natural disasters

TEACHING

We are talking about Have you ever, and Relative Pronouns:

1 - In your opinion, which natural disaster is the most dangerous?

2 - **Have you ever** been caught in bad weather? If so, what did you do?

3 - **Have you ever** been stranded in a snowstorm? What did you do?

4 - **Have you ever** been in a flood? What did you do?

5 - **Have you ever** been in a landslide? What did you do?

6 - **Have you ever** seen a volcanic eruption? What was your reaction?

7 - **Have you ever** seen a snowstorm? What was your reaction?

8 - **Have you ever** seen a hurricane? What was your reaction?

9 - **Have you ever** seen an earthquake? What was your reaction?

10 - Talk about a person **who** is famous.

11 - Talk about a place **where** you can relax.

12 - Talk about a time **when** you were surprised.

13 - Talk about something **that** you hate.

14 - Talk about a person **whose** job is difficult.

15 - Talk about a person **whose** hobby is interesting.

17 NATURAL DISASTERS

History and Geography

2. ROOTS

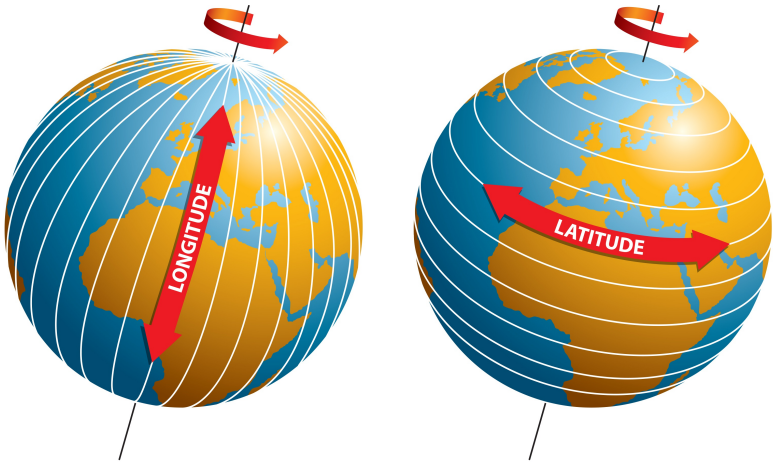
In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Latitude and Longitude.

READING

Read the text:

Latitude and Longitude



Imaginary lines that run East and West around Earth, parallel to the equator, are called parallels. They tell you the latitude of place, or how far it is from the equator. The equator is at 0 degrees latitude. As you go farther north or south, the latitude increases. The North Pole is at 90 degrees north 90 degrees south latitude.

Imaginary lines that run north and south around the globe, from one pole to the other, are called meridians. They tell you the degree of longitude, or how far east or west a place is from an imaginary line called the Greenwich meridian (0 degrees). That line runs through Greenwich, a suburb of London, England.

17 NATURAL DISASTERS

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have you ever been/seen
2. Talk about
3. Natural disasters

SPEAKING

Answer the following sentences to your teacher:

1 - In your opinion, which natural disaster is the most dangerous?
2 - Have you ever been caught in bad weather? If so, what did you do?
3 - Have you ever been stranded in a snowstorm? What did you do?
4 - Have you ever been in a flood? What did you do?
5 - Have you ever been in a landslide? What did you do?
6 - Have you ever seen a volcanic eruption? What was your reaction?
7 - Have you ever seen a snowstorm? What was your reaction?
8 - Have you ever seen a hurricane? What was your reaction?
9 - Have you ever seen an earthquake? What was your reaction?
10 - Talk about a person who is famous.
11 - Talk about a place where you can relax.
12 - Talk about a time when you were surprised.
13 - Talk about something that you hate.
14 - Talk about a person whose job is difficult.
15 - Talk about a person whose hobby is interesting.

17 NATURAL DISASTERS

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have you ever been/seen
2. Talk about
3. Natural disasters

TALKING

1. Which continent has the largest population?
2. Can you talk about a natural disaster that happens often in your country?
3. What is a natural disaster that causes the most damage?
4. Who is a famous scientist who studies earthquakes?
5. Can you talk about a time when you heard about a big natural disaster?
6. Why do you think there are places where natural disasters happen more often?
7. Can you talk about a hurricane that caused a lot of destruction?
8. What is a country where earthquakes happen frequently?
9. Do you know someone who has experienced a flood?
10. Can you talk about a volcano which is still active?
11. What is a reason why wildfires spread so quickly?
12. Can you talk about an organization that helps people after natural disasters?
13. Who is someone who helps rescue people during a disaster?
14. Can you talk about a movie that shows a natural disaster?
15. Why do you think some people live in places where disasters happen often?

17 NATURAL DISASTERS

History and Geography

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Have you ever been/seen
2. Talk about
3. Natural disasters
4. Latitude and Longitude
5. 1. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Relative Pronouns
9. Who/That and Which/that
10. Other words: When, Where, Why

PRESENTING

You need to choose one of the natural disasters we have studied and prepare a presentation describing why it happens.

18 LANDSCAPES

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Landscapes

Paisagens

City

Farm

Beach

Forest

Coast

Desert

Cliff

Island

Park

TO BEE IDIOMAS

18 LANDSCAPES

History and Geography

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Landscapes

TEACHING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns:

1 – Talk about something **that** is funny.

2 – Talk about a time **when** you felt scared.

3 – Talk about a place **where** many people live.

4 – Talk about a person **who** is very smart.

5 – Talk about a person **who** likes to exercise a lot.

6 – Talk about a country **where** you want to travel.

7 – Talk about a time **when** you were sick.

8 – Talk about someone **whose** job is fun.

9 – Talk about a person **whose** family you like.

10 – Talk about something **that** you want to learn.

11 – Talk about a time **when** you were confused.

12 – Talk about a place **where** you often go.

13 – Talk about a person **who** smiles a lot.

18 LANDSCAPES

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Landscapes

SPEAKING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns:

1 – Talk about something that is funny.

2 – Talk about a time when you felt scared.

3 – Talk about a place where many people live.

4 – Talk about a person who is very smart.

5 – Talk about a person who likes to exercise a lot.

6 – Talk about a country where you want to travel.

7 – Talk about a time when you were sick.

8 – Talk about someone whose job is fun.

9 – Talk about a person whose family you like.

10 – Talk about something that you want to learn.

11 – Talk about a time when you were confused.

12 – Talk about a place where you often go.

13 – Talk about a person who smiles a lot.

14 – Do you prefer to live in a city, on a farm or at the beach?

15 – What is the image you have of a desert? Is it really like that?

16 – What is the image you have of a forest? Is it really like that?

17 – Who would you bring if you were stuck on an island?

18 – How often do you go to the park? Where? What do you do there?

18 LANDSCAPES

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Landscapes

TALKING

1. Can you talk about a city that has beautiful landscapes?
2. Can you name a beach that is famous for its clear water?
3. Who is someone who enjoys hiking in the forest?
4. What is a coast where you would like to go on vacation?
5. What is a desert where the temperature is extremely hot?
6. Do you know an island that is popular with tourists?
7. Can you name a park where people like to relax on weekends?
8. Can you describe a forest that has many wild animals?
9. Who is someone whose job is to take care of nature in national parks?
10. Why do people love going to the beach on hot days?
11. Have you ever visited a cliff that is famous for its views?
12. What is an island that you would like to visit, and why?
13. When is the best season to visit the beach?
14. Can you name a city whose parks are well-known?
15. What is a forest that has been damaged by human activity?
16. Can you talk about a farm where organic food is grown?
17. What is a reason why some people prefer to live near the coast instead of in a city?
18. Where is a cliff that has historical or cultural importance?

18 LANDSCAPES

History and Geography

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Landscapes
4. History facts
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Relative Pronouns
9. Who/That and Which/that
10. Other words: When, Where, Why

PRESENTING

You have to give a presentation about one interesting fact from the 1600s related to the history of the US, the UK, Australia, or any other English-speaking country.

19 LAKE OR RIVER

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

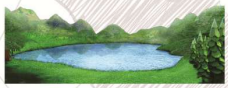
Relief and water

Formas de relevo e água

Ocean

Sea

River



Lake

Waterfall

Marsh

Valley

Mountain

Jungle

19 LAKE OR RIVER

History and Geography

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Physical Geography

TEACHING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns:

1. Talk about a person **who** is funny.
2. Talk about a country **where** you have traveled.
3. Talk about a time **when** you spent a lot of money.
4. Talk about something you want to eat.
5. Talk about a person **whose** pet is interesting.
6. Talk about something you don't want to do.
7. Talk about a time **when** you laughed a lot.
8. Talk about a place you never go to.
9. Talk about a person **who** often gets angry.
10. Talk about something **that** is scary.
11. Have you ever been to the jungle?

19 LAKE OR RIVER

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Physical Geography

SPEAKING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns:

1. Talk about a person who is funny.
2. Talk about a country you have traveled to.
3. Talk about a time when you spent a lot of money.
4. Talk about something you want to eat.
5. Talk about a person whose pet is interesting.
6. Talk about something you don't want to do.
7. Talk about a time when you laughed a lot.
8. Talk about a place you never go to.
9. Talk about a person who often gets angry.
10. Talk about something that is scary.
11. Have you ever been to the jungle?
12. Have you ever been to a marsh?
13. Have you ever been to a waterfall?
14. Have you ever gone camping in the mountains?
15. Have you ever swum in the ocean?

19 LAKE OR RIVER

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Physical Geography

TALKING

1. What is the name of the river that flows through your hometown?
2. Can you describe a lake that you have visited recently?
3. Who is someone who enjoys spending time by the sea?
4. Is there a waterfall that you would like to visit someday?
5. What is a valley where people often go hiking in your country?
6. Can you name an ocean that has the most diverse marine life?
7. Why do you think areas where jungles are located are important to the environment?
8. What is a beach that is popular among tourists in your country?
9. When was the last time you visited a park where there is a lake?
10. Who is a famous explorer who discovered new lands across the oceans?
11. Can you think of a mountain range that has many beautiful valleys?
12. What is a country where you can find vast deserts and jungles?
13. Why do you think people are attracted to places where there are waterfalls?
14. Who is a photographer whose work features stunning ocean landscapes?
15. Can you describe a time when you went boating on a lake?
16. What are some activities that people do on rivers?
17. Is there a jungle that you have always wanted to explore?
18. What is a city where the river plays a significant role in transportation?
19. Who is an author who writes about adventures in the wild?
20. Why do some cultures build their communities near water bodies?
21. Can you name a continent where the largest desert is located?
22. What is a festival that takes place by the sea in your country?
23. Who is an environmentalist who works to protect wetlands?
24. Can you describe a trail that leads through a valley you have hiked?
25. What is a myth or legend that originates from the ocean?

19 LAKE OR RIVER

History and Geography

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Physical Geography
4. History facts
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Relative Pronouns
9. Who or Whose
10. Other words: When, Where, Why

PRESENTING

You have to give a presentation about one interesting fact from the history of the U.S., the U.K., Australia, or any other English-speaking country in the 1900s.

20 GLOBALIZATION

THE FLUENCY TREE

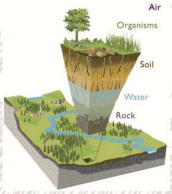
Vocabulary

Geography

Geografia

Fauna

Flora

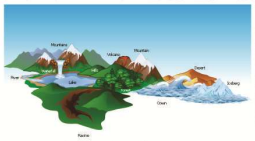


Soil

Vegetation

Climate

Human Geography



Physical Geography

Globalization

Cartography

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

20 GLOBALIZATION

History and Geography

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Geography

TEACHING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns and Geography:

1 – Talk about a person **who** is famous.

2 – Talk about a country **where** you would like to go.

3 – Talk about a time **when** you had your best trip.

4 – Talk about something **that** you want to drink.

5 – Talk about a person **whose** car is amazing.

6 – Talk about something **that** your mother wants you to do.

7 – Talk about a time **when** you played with your friends or neighbors.

8 – Talk about a place in Brazil **that** you have always wanted to go.

9 – Talk about a person **who** often gets mad.

10 – Talk about something **that** is annoying.

20 GLOBALIZATION

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Geography

SPEAKING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns:

1 – Talk about a person who is famous.

2 – Talk about a country where you would like to go.

3 – Talk about a time when you did/had your best trip.

4 – Talk about something that you want to drink.

5 – Talk about a person whose car is amazing.

6 – Talk about something that your mother wants you to do.

7 – Talk about a time when you played with your friends or neighbors.

8 – Talk about a place in Brazil where you have always wanted to go.

9 – Talk about a person who often gets angry.

10 – Talk about something that is annoying.

11 – What is globalization?

12 – Give examples of Brazilian fauna.

13 – Give examples of Brazilian flora.

14 – What are the types of climate in Brazil?

15 – Do you still use paper maps, or only Google maps? Give situations when it is not possible to use Google maps.

20 GLOBALIZATION

History and Geography

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Geography

TALKING

1. Which continent has the most diverse fauna and flora?
2. Who is the scientist whose work revolutionized our understanding of climate change?
3. Can you name a country where the climate varies significantly from region to region?
4. What are the main factors that influence the type of vegetation in a region?
5. Why is soil conservation important in maintaining healthy vegetation?
6. When did globalization start to impact indigenous fauna and flora significantly?
7. Who is the cartographer whose maps are considered the most accurate in history?
8. Which regions are most affected by changes in climate?
9. Where can you find vegetation that has adapted to arid conditions?
10. What are some human activities that degrade the soil quality?
11. Why do certain areas have unique fauna that cannot be found elsewhere?
12. When is the best time to study the effects of climate on migratory fauna?
13. Where can you observe flora that blooms only during specific seasons?
14. What are the consequences of globalization on local vegetation?
15. Why is it essential to document fauna and flora through cartography?
16. Where can you find vegetation that is crucial for preventing soil erosion?
17. What are the impacts of globalization on traditional fauna conservation methods?
18. Which countries have implemented successful soil restoration projects?
19. Why is it important to understand the native flora of a region before introducing new species?
20. When did cartography become essential in documenting the distribution of global fauna?

20 GLOBALIZATION

History and Geography

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Geography
4. Globalization
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Climate changes
9. Who, Which or That

PRESENTING

You have to give a presentation on the world before and after globalization.

21 EVERYBODY

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Simple Present - Clean up verbs

Presente Simples - Verbos de arrumação

O aprendizado do idioma fica mais fácil quando organizamos o vocabulário em grupos conforme sua utilização. Assim, veja abaixo uma lista de verbos utilizados para arrumação.

1. Wash – lavar (com água e sabão)
2. Wipe – limpar com um pano úmido
3. Brush – escovar
4. Polish – polir
5. Scrub – esfregar
6. Sweep – varrer
7. Mop – passar pano no chão
8. Vacuum – passar o aspirador
9. Disinfect – desinfetar
10. Cleanse – limpar a pele com creme
11. Rinse – enxaguar (sabão)
12. Dust – tirar o pó
13. Burn out – queimar(lâmpada)
14. Replace – trocar (lâmpada, ...)
15. Break down – estragar/pifar
16. Get fixed – mandar consertar
17. Clean up – arrumar (Casa, sala…
18. Renovate – reformar (casa,...)
19. Make (the bed) – arrumar a cama
20. Take out (the trash) – jogar o lixo fora
21. Set (the table) – pôr a mesa
22. Take (the table) – tirar a mesa

21 EVERYBODY

Biology and Chemistry

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. How often?
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Clean up verbs

TEACHING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and house chores:

1 – How often do you clean your bedroom? Does **anybody** help you?

2 – **Nobody** likes doing house chores. How often does your mother clean the house? Do you help her?

3 – **Somebody** told me it is really important to floss your teeth. How often should we floss?

4 – In the UK, **everybody** brushes their teeth twice a day. How often do you brush your teeth?

5 – Even though **nobody** likes sweeping the floor, **everybody** needs to. Does **anybody** in your house sweep the floor? Who? Does anybody mop the floor afterward?

21 EVERYBODY

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. How often?
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Clean up verbs

SPEAKING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and house chores:

1. How often do you clean your bedroom? Does anybody help you?
2. Nobody likes doing house chores. How often does your mother clean the house? Do you help her?
3. Somebody told me it´s really important to floss your teeth. How often should we floss?
4. In the UK, everybody brushes their teeth twice a day. How often do you brush your teeth?
5. Even though nobody likes sweeping the floor, everybody needs to. Does anybody in your house sweep the floor? Who? Does anybody mop the floor afterward?
6. How often do you renovate your house? When was the last time?
7. How often do you wash your hands with soap?
8. How often do you wash the dishes? Do you like it?
9. How often do you set and clear the table? make the bed? Take out the trash?
10. Do you know anyone who is really concerned about germs and cleanliness?
11. Did your mom let you get dirty when you were a child?
12. Do you do the dishes right after eating? How long do you let the dirty dishes sit before washing them?

21 EVERYBODY

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. How often?
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Clean up verbs

TALKING

1. Does anybody in your family enjoy cleaning the house?
2. Has anybody ever helped you clean up after a party?
3. Does everybody in your household have specific cleaning chores?
4. Has anybody ever taught you the best way to clean windows?
5. Does anybody know how to clean a carpet properly?
6. Has anybody ever cleaned up a mess you made?
7. Does anybody have a favorite cleaning product they recommend?
8. Has anybody ever cleaned up the community park? Who?
9. Does anybody in your neighborhood organize community clean-up events?
10. Has anybody ever cleaned up after a natural disaster in your area? What was it like?
11. Does anybody know the environmental impact of cleaning products?
12. Does anybody have tips for cleaning up digital files on a computer?
13. Has anybody ever cleaned up after a pet?
14. Does anybody know how to clean up oil spills?
15. Has anybody ever cleaned up graffiti in your community?
16. Does anybody have a cleaning routine they follow daily?
17. Has anybody ever cleaned up a historical monument?
18. Does anybody know the history of spring cleaning?
19. Has anybody ever cleaned up after a big event like a concert or festival?
20. Does anybody have a favorite song they listen to while cleaning?
21. Has anybody ever cleaned up a friend's house as a favor?
22. Does anybody use natural products for cleaning?
23. Has anybody ever cleaned up a school or community center?
24. Does anybody have a cleaning tip that saves time?

21 EVERYBODY

Biology and Chemistry

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. How often?
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Clean up verbs
4. Solid, Liquid, Gas
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Everybody, Anybody, Somebody, Nobody
9. Anybody: Affirmative and Negative tenses

PRESENTING

You have to give a presentation about your household chore schedule and who is responsible for each one.

22 CLEANING

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Cleaning Products

Produtos de limpeza

Bar soap
Sabão em barra

Dish Soap (handwashing dishes)
Detergente

Baking Soda
Bicabornato de sódio

Sponge
Esponja

Disinfectant
Disinfetante

Laundry detergent
Sabão líquido para roupas

Windex
Marca de limpa-vidros

Cleaning cloth
Pano de limpeza

Mop
Esfregão

Broom
Vassoura

Floor squeegee
Rodo

Bucket
Balde

22 CLEANING

Biology and Chemistry

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-one)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Cleaning products

TEACHING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and house chores:

1 – Are you going to clean your house this weekend? Is **anyone** going to help you?

2 – How long do you think you could live without a maid or **someone** to help you at home?

3 – What does "*to mop/wipe the floor with **someone***" mean?

4 – **No one** likes washing the dishes. Do you like it? Are you going to wash the dishes this Sunday?

5 – **Everyone** listens to music while cleaning the house. Do you listen to music in this situation? What kind of music are you going to listen to?

22 CLEANING

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-one)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Cleaning products

SPEAKING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and house chores:

1. Are you going to clean your house this weekend? Is anyone going to help you?
2. How long do you think you could live without a maid or someone to help you at home?
3. What does "*to mop/wipe the floor with someone*" mean?
4. No one likes washing the dishes. Do you like it? Are you going to wash the dishes this Sunday?
5. Everyone listens to music while cleaning the house. Do you listen to music in this situation? What kind of music are you going to listen to?
6. How does your family decide who does various chores around the house?
7. Can you name some chores that need to be done every day?
8. What chores are your responsibility?
9. Which chores do you not like to do?
10. How do you decide on your children's chores?
11. Do you get paid for doing chores?
12. What is something you hate doing when you get home?

22 CLEANING

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-one)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Cleaning products

TALKING

1. Does everyone in your household agree on which cleaning products to use?
2. Has anyone ever recommended a natural cleaning product to you?
3. Is there anyone who prefers eco-friendly cleaning products over traditional ones?
4. Does anyone in your family make their own cleaning solutions?
5. Has anyone experienced allergies due to certain cleaning products?
6. Is there anyone who avoids products with strong fragrances?
7. Does anyone know which cleaning products are safe for pets?
8. Has anyone ever had a bad reaction to a cleaning product?
9. Is there anyone who prefers using vinegar and baking soda for cleaning?
10. Has someone shared a DIY cleaning recipe with you?
11. Does anyone in your community organize workshops about natural cleaning products?
12. Has anyone noticed a difference when switching to green cleaning products?
13. Is there anyone who avoids antibacterial cleaners?
14. Has anyone ever explained the environmental impact of certain cleaning products to you?
15. Does anyone in your workplace choose specific cleaning products for the office?
16. Has anyone ever spilled a cleaning product and had to deal with the consequences?
17. Is there anyone who believes that more expensive cleaning products work better?
18. Has someone ever mixed cleaning products and created a dangerous situation?
19. Does anyone research the companies that produce their cleaning products?
20. Has anyone tried using essential oils in their cleaning routine?
21. Is there anyone who avoids products tested on animals?
22. Has someone ever given you a cleaning product as a gift?
23. Does anyone have a favorite scent for cleaning products?

22 CLEANING

Biology and Chemistry

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Pronouns + (-one)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Cleaning products
4. The Science of Substances
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Everyone, Anyone, Someone, No one
9. Anyone: Affirmative and Negative tenses

PRESENTING

You have to give a presentation about the most famous brands of cleaning products you use at home.

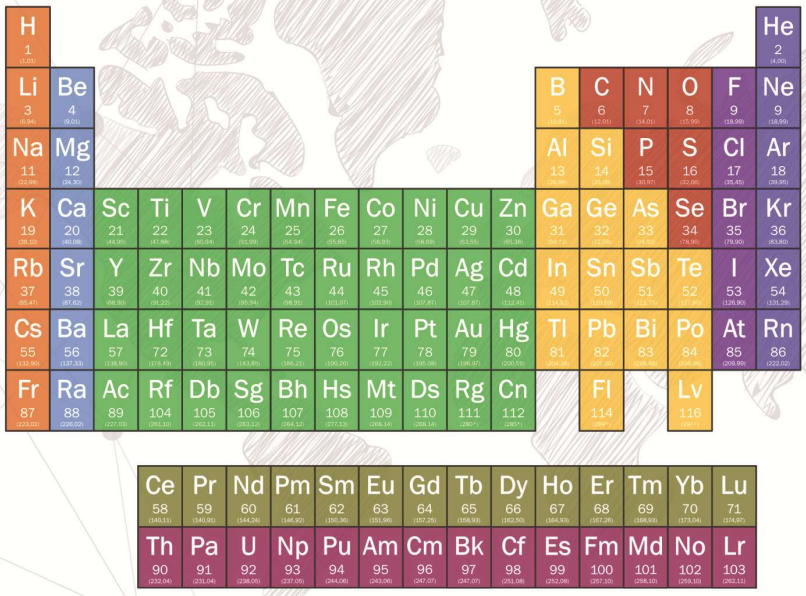
23 PERIODIC TABLE

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

The Periodic Table

A tabela periódica



The most common elements in the Earth's crust:

1- Oxygen (O)
2- Silicon (Si)
3- Aluminium (Al)
4- Iron (Fe)
5- Calcium (Ca)
6- Sodium (Na)
7- Magnesium (Mg)
8- Potassium (K)
9- Titanium (Ti)
10- Phosphorus (P)

TO BEE IDIOMAS

23 PERIODIC TABLE

Biology and Chemistry

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-thing)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Periodic Table

TEACHING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and the elements:

1 – What is iron used for in everyday life? Tell your classmates **something** made of iron.

2 – Do you know **anything** made of gold? silver? oxygen? aluminum?

3 – I know **nothing** about chemistry. What do you know about chemistry?

4 – **Everything** on Earth is made of molecules. What are molecules?

5 – **Everything** is a chemical because **everything** is made of matter. **Anything** that has mass and occupies space is matter. What makes **something** a chemical?

23 PERIODIC TABLE

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-thing)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Periodic Table

SPEAKING

We are talking about indefinite pronouns and the elements:

1. Does anyone know which chemical element is essential for breathing?
2. Has anyone ever used aluminum foil in cooking?
3. Can someone explain why iron is important in construction?
4. Does everyone realize that carbon is found in all living organisms?
5. Has anyone heard about the use of silicon in electronics?
6. Can someone name a noble gas used in lighting?
7. Does anyone know why helium is used in balloons instead of hydrogen?
8. Has anyone noticed that copper is commonly used in electrical wiring?
9. Can someone mention a use of gold beyond jewelry?
10. Does everyone understand the role of calcium in bone health?
11. Has anyone ever used iodine as a disinfectant?
12. Can someone explain why lead is no longer used in paints?
13. Does anyone know which element is used in thermometers?
14. Has anyone heard about the role of phosphorus in fertilizers?
15. Can someone describe the use of lithium in batteries?
16. Does everyone agree that oxygen is vital for combustion?
17. Has anyone experienced the effects of chlorine in swimming pools?
18. Can someone explain why silver is used in mirrors?
19. Does anyone know the element used in pencil leads?
20. Has anyone noticed that zinc is used to galvanize steel?
21. Can someone explain the importance of nitrogen in the atmosphere?
22. Does everyone know that hydrogen is the lightest element?
23. Has anyone heard of the use of tungsten in light bulb filaments?
24. Can someone mention an application of platinum in industry?
25. Does anyone realize that fluorine is used in toothpaste?

23 PERIODIC TABLE

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-thing)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Periodic Table

TALKING

Make a conversation with a classmate using the sentences below:

1. What is iron used for in everyday life? Tell your classmates something made from iron.
2. What is oxygen used for in everyday life?
3. What is hydrogen used for in everyday life?
4. What is nitrogen used for in everyday life?
5. What is gold used for in everyday life?
6. What is silver used for in everyday life?
7. What is calcium used for in everyday life?
8. What is magnesium used for in everyday life?
9. What is sodium used for in everyday life?
10. What is potassium used for in everyday life?

23 PERIODIC TABLE

Biology and Chemistry

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

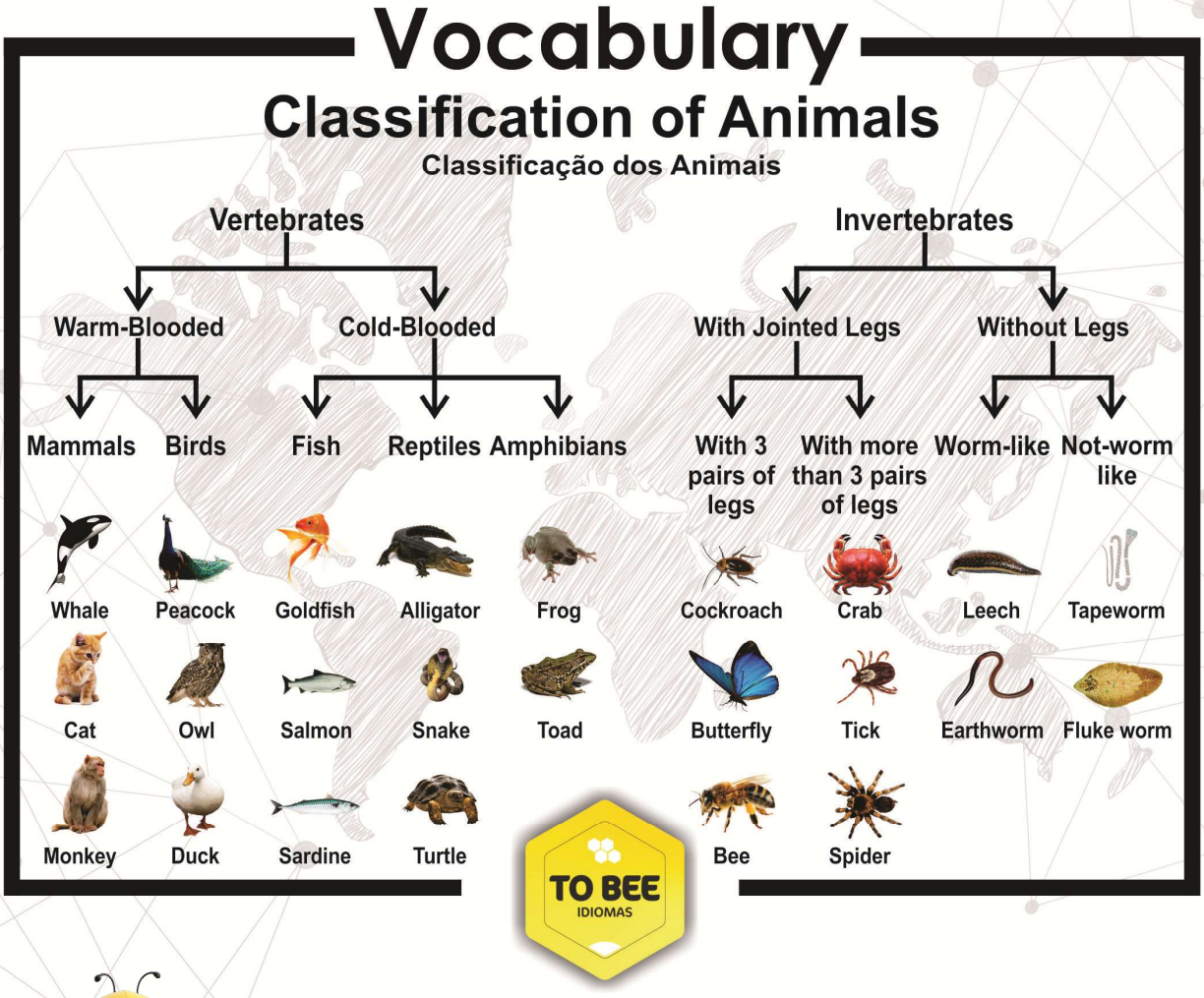
1. Pronouns + (-thing)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Periodic Table
4. Atoms, Protons, Neutrons and Electrons
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Everything, Anything, Something, Nothing
9. Anything and Something: Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative tenses

PRESENTING

You have to give a presentation about the elements you can easily find in your house and their uses.

24 VERTEBRATES

THE FLUENCY TREE



24 VERTEBRATES

Biology and Chemistry

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-where)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Animals classification

TEACHING

We are talking about indefinite pronouns and the animals:

1 – What animals can live **anywhere**?

2 – What animals can be found **everywhere** on Earth?

3 – Galápagos animals can be found **nowhere** else on Earth. Can you name any of them?

4 – When you find an abandoned animal, the first thing you have to do is find **somewhere** for it to live. Have you ever found an abandoned animal? What did you do?

5 – Can you name an amphibian that can be found **anywhere** in your town? **Nowhere** out of your town? **Somewhere** near your house? **Everywhere** you live?

24 VERTEBRATES

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-where)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Animals classification

SPEAKING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and the animals:

1. What animals can live anywhere?
2. What animals can be found everywhere on Earth?
3. Galápagos animals can be found nowhere else on Earth. Can you name any of them?
4. When you find an abandoned animal, the first thing you have to do is find somewhere for it to live. Have you ever found an abandoned animal? What did you do?
5. Does anyone know the main difference between vertebrates and invertebrates?
6. Can someone name a mammal that lays eggs?
7. Has anyone ever seen an amphibian in the wild?
8. Does everyone agree that birds are descendants of dinosaurs?
9. Can anyone explain why reptiles are cold-blooded?
10. Has anyone studied the classification of insects before?
11. Is there anyone who can list the five main classes of vertebrates?
12. Does anyone know an example of a marsupial?
13. Can someone tell us about an animal whose species is endangered?
14. Has anyone ever visited a zoo where they learned about animal classifications?
15. Does everyone understand the term "species"?
16. Can anyone differentiate between a genus and a species?
17. Has anyone read about the importance of biodiversity among species?
18. Is there anyone who can explain the role of amphibians in their ecosystems?
19. Does anyone know why fish are considered vertebrates?
20. Can someone provide an example of a species that has recently been discovered?
21. Has anyone heard of an animal that doesn't fit neatly into a specific classification?
22. Does everyone agree that humans are part of the animal kingdom?

24 VERTEBRATES

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-where)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Animals classification

TALKING

Make a conversation with your classmates:

1. How many amphibians can you name in Brazil?
2. How many reptiles can you name in Brazil?
3. How many fish species can you name in Brazil?
4. How many birds can you name in Brazil?
5. How many mammals can you name in Brazil?
6. How many insects can you name in Brazil?
7. How many worm-like animals can you name in Brazil?
8. How many non-worm-like animals can you name?
9. How many amphibians can you name in the world?
10. How many reptiles can you name in the world?
11. How many fish species can you name in the world?
12. How many birds can you name in the world?
13. How many mammals can you name in the world?
14. How many insects can you name in the world?
15. How many worm-like animals can you name in the world?
16. How many non-worm-like animals can you name in the world?

24 VERTEBRATES

Biology and Chemistry

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Pronouns + (-where)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Animals classification
4. Our incredible body
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video
8. Everywhere, Anywhere, Somewhere, Nowhere
9. Anywhere and Somewhere: Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative tenses

PRESENTING

You have to give a presentation about the animals commonly found where you live.

25 PLANTS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary
About Plants
Sobre as plantas

Tree

Flowers

Forest

Shrubs

Grass

Seeds

Roots

Trunk

Leaves

Fruits

Rose

Daisy

Sunflower

Violet

Orchid

25 PLANTS

Biology and Chemistry

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-ever)
2. Whoever, Whatever, Whenever, Wherever
3. Plants

TEACHING

We are talking about indefinite pronouns and plants:

1 – Can you do **whatever** you want at home?

2 – Can you go **wherever** you want without any special permission?

3 – When you have time to do **whatever** you want, what do you do?

4 – When you have time to meet **whoever** you want, who do you meet?

5 – Are you allowed to come back home **whenever** you want?

6 – **Whatever** you do, **wherever** you go, **whoever** you meet, and **whenever** you come back home, do you need your parents´ permission? Did you need it when you were a child? Do you think it's important to control kids' and teens' actions?

25 PLANTS

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-ever)
2. Whoever, Whatever, Whenever, Wherever
3. Plants

SPEAKING

We are talking about indefinite pronouns and plants:

1. Can you do whatever you want at home?
2. Can you go wherever you want without any special permission?
3. When you have time to do whatever you want, what do you do?
4. When you have time to meet whoever you want, who do you meet?
5. What kind of gardening do you like?
6. How much time do you spend in the garden?
7. Do you think gardening is good for your health?
8. What are the names of some famous gardens in your city?
9. What are some vegetables that you grow in your garden?
10. Do you think trees need pruning every year?
11. What are the names of some famous gardens in your country?
12. What are the names of common flowers in your country?
13. Does your house have a garden?
14. Is there a flower store near your house?
15. What are some things that need to be done in the garden in the spring?
16. What are the names of some gardening tools?
17. Would you prefer to have a flower garden or a vegetable garden? Why?
18. What do you like best, a landscaped garden or a formal garden?

25 PLANTS

Biology and Chemistry

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-ever)
2. Whoever, Whatever, Whenever, Wherever
3. Plants

TALKING

Make a conversation with your classmates:

1. Whoever wants to grow a garden should know which plants grow best in their region. Do you know any?
2. Whatever plants you choose to grow, how do you take care of them?
3. Whenever you see a big tree, do you ever wonder how old it is?
4. Wherever there is sunlight and water, plants can grow. Can you name a plant that survives in extreme conditions?
5. Whoever plants trees is helping the environment. Have you ever planted a tree?
6. Whatever the season, there are always some plants growing. What are some plants that grow in winter?
7. Whenever you go to a park, do you pay attention to the different kinds of trees?
8. Wherever there is deforestation, the climate can change. How do you think tree loss affects the planet?
9. Whoever wants to have a healthy plant should know how to water it properly. How often do you water plants at home?
10. Whatever the type of tree, all of them help produce oxygen. Why do you think trees are called the lungs of the Earth?
11. Wherever you travel, do you notice different trees and plants? Can you describe one?

25 PLANTS

Biology and Chemistry

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Pronouns + (-ever)
2. Whoever, Whatever, Whenever, Wherever
3. Plants
4. Food Pyramid
5. Understanding by the context
6. Observing gestures, scenario and objects
7. Listen to the key-words to understand the video

PRESENTING

You have to give a presentation about the types of plants that are used in Brazil as medicine, food, building materials, furniture, and for other purposes.

B1 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

1 REVIEWING

We have studied in the first five lessons:

- WH questions
- Simple Present: Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative
- Personal information
- Descriptions
- Likes and Dislikes
- Simple Past: Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative
- The last time
- Simple Future: Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative
- Plans

B1

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Let´s get to know each other

TALKING

Let´s get to know each other!

1. What's your full name? **My full name is** _____.
2. Can you spell your first name, please? **Yes, I can. It´s** __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __.
3. What's your address? **My address is** ____, _____ **Street/Avenue.**
4. What's your favorite color? **My favorite color is** _____.
5. What's your favorite animal? **My favorite animal is** _____.
6. What's your phone number? **My phone number is: area code ( )** _____.
7. What's your mobile/WhatsApp number? **My mobile number is: area code ( )** _____.
8. Where were you born**? I was born in** _____ **(month)** _____ **(year).**
9. When´s your birthday? **It´s on** _____ **(month)** _____ **(day).**
10. Where are you from**? I´m from** _____ **(City, State, Country).**
11. Where do you live? **I live in** _____ **(City).**
12. How long have you lived there? **For** _____ **years.**
13. How many cities have you lived in? **In** _____ **cities.**
14. Are you married or single**? I am ( ) single ( ) married.**
15. Do you have brothers and sisters**? ( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
16. Are they older or younger than you? **( ) older ( ) younger**

B1

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Likes and dislikes

TALKING

Likes and dislikes

1. What kind of music do you like? **I like** _____.
2. Who are your favorite performers/bands? **My favorite performers/bands are** _____.
3. Do you like music or musicians from other countries as well? If so, who are they, or what kind of music is it? **( ) Yes, I do. I like** _____. **( ) No, I don´t.**
4. What kinds of music don't you like? **I don´t like** _____.
5. Can you name some singers or groups that you dislike? **I really don´t like** _____.
6. Do you like to watch TV? **( ) Yes, I do. I like to watch** _____. **( ) No, I don´t.**
7. Do you enjoy watching Netflix? **( ) Yes, I do. I like** _____. **( ) No, I don´t.**
8. What is your favorite kinds of programs or shows? **They are** _____.
9. What is your all-time favorite TV program? **My all-time favorite is** _____.
10. Who are your favorite actors? **My favorite actors are** _____.

B1

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. When was the last time...?

TALKING

When was the last time...?

1. When was the last time you did your homework? **It was (in)** _____.
2. When was the time you last skipped class? **It was (in)** _____.
3. When was the last time you studied until late at night? **It was (in)** _____.
4. When was the last time you played video games? **It was (in)** _____.
5. When was the last time you played computer games? **It was (in)** _____.
6. When was the last time you cleaned your room? **It was (in)** _____.
7. When was the last time you read a book? **It was (in)** _____.
8. When was the last time you borrowed a book? **It was (in)** _____.
9. When was the last time you bought a book? **It was (in)** _____.
10. When was the last time you played a sport? **It was (in)** _____.
11. When was the last time you watched a soccer match? **It was (in)** _____.
12. When was the last time you swam? **It was (in)** _____.

B1

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Future

TALKING

Future

1. What will you do next weekend? **I will** _____.
2. What will you do on your next vacation? **I will** _____.
3. What will you eat for dinner? **I will** _____.
4. What will the future be like? **I believe it will be** _____.
5. What do you expect for your future? **I expect to** _____.
6. You are at home. It´s late at night. You hear a sound. What will you do? **I will** _____.
7. You are traveling and you lose all your money. What will you do? **I will** _____.
8. You are driving and suddenly a deer crosses the street. What will you do? **I will** _____.
9. You caught your classmate cheating on an exam. What will you do? **I will** _____.
10. What is AI? **I believe it is** _____.
11. What is the definition of a 'robot'? **I believe it is** _____.
12. What is robotics? **It is** _____.

B1 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Plans

TALKING

Plans

1. Are you single, dating, engaged, married, or divorced?
2. Are you short, average height, or tall?
3. Are you thin, slim, or fat/overweight?
4. Are you happy, sad, excited, tired, or depressed today?
5. Are you interested in cartoons and anime?
6. Is your mother retired? If not, what does she do?
7. Is your father retired? If not, what does he do?
8. Are your friends busy this weekend? What are your plans?
9. Do you plan to have a car? How are you gonna get there?
10. Do you plan to have a house? How are you gonna get there?
11. Do you plan to have a ranch? How are you gonna get there?
12. Do you plan to have a house on the beach? How are you gonna get there?
13. Do you plan to go on an exchange program? How are you gonna make it possible?
14. Do you plan to have an internship? How are you gonna get there?
15. Do you plan to have a job? How are you gonna get there?
16. Do you plan to get a promotion? How are you gonna achieve it?
17. Do you plan to have your own business? How are you gonna get there?
18. Do you plan to be a millionaire? How are you gonna achieve that?

B2 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

2 REVIEWING

We have studied in the second five lessons:

•Present continuous: Affirmative, Negative and interrogative tenses

• School subjects

• "To tell you the truth"

• Present Continuous rules

• The gerund uses

• Vocabulary about education

• Gerund cases

• Vocabulary about routines

• The uses of Present Continuous

• WH questions with present continuous

•WH questions with Present and Past sentences

• Hose chores with Simple Present and Present Continuous

B2

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar Perguntas e Respostas com Presente Contínuo.

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. I am studying Geometry this week. **And you?**
2. You are learning Literature this semester. **What about me?**
3. He is teaching Mathematics. **And your brother/father/son?**
4. She is doing Philosophy exercises. **And you?**
5. It is easy to learn Spanish, **isn´t it?**
6. We are listening to English songs. **Are you?**
7. You are learning Religious Education. **And your friends?**
8. They are studying Physics. **How about you?**

PRESENT CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE

9. I am not studying Geometry this week. **And you?**
10. You are not learning Literature this semester. **What about me?**
11. He is not teaching Mathematics. **And you?**
12. She is not doing Philosophy exercises. **And you?**
13. It is not easy to learn Spanish, **is it?**
14. We are not listening to English songs. **And you?**
15. You are not learning religious education. **And your friends?**
16. They are not studying Physics. **How about you?**

PRESENT CONTINUOUS QUESTIONS

17. Am I studying English?
    ( ) Yes, you are. ( ) No, you aren't.
18. Are you learning Biology?
    ( ) Yes, I am. ( ) No, I'm not.
19. Is he doing Math exercises?
    ( ) Yes, he is. ( ) No he isn't.
20. Is she taking History classes this semester?
    ( ) Yes, she is. ( ) No, she isn't.

B2

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. O Presente contínuo para falar de algo que está acontecendo agora

TALKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. John is writing with a mechanical pencil. How about you?
I am writing with a (an) _____.

2. John and Anna are putting their books in their backpacks. And you?
I'm not _____ my books in my backpack. I'm putting my notebooks.

3. They are on vacation, so they are using their laptops to play games. And you?
Me too. I like playing games on my laptop.

4. Their friend, Juliet, is searching for a new word in a dictionary. How about you?
No, I'm not _____.

5. Their teacher, Bryan, is writing on the board. And you?
No, I'm not. I'm writing in my _____.

6. Susan is reading a text in a book. How about you?
Me too. I am _____.

7. I need a pen now because I'm writing a text. Can you lend me one?
Yes, I can lend it to you.

B2

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar a pronúncia das palavras aprendidas na lição
2. Treinar presente contínuo em conversas
3. Memorizar o vocabulário aprendido

TALKING

Questions and Answers.

1. I am learning Portuguese. And you?

_____

2. He is studying for a test tomorrow. How about you?

_____

3. You are learning English now. How about your best friend?

_____

4. She is dancing with her friend. Are you dancing now?

_____

5. Imagine It´s lunchtime. What are you eating?

_____

6. Let´s suppose you are practicing a sport. What are you practicing?

_____

7. Imagine It´s 10 p.m. What are you doing?

_____

8. Let´s suppose you are working now. What are you doing?

_____

9. Imagine It´s your vacation. What are you doing?

_____

10. Let´s suppose you are at the beach. What are you doing?

_____

11. Imagine you are planning something. What are you planning?

_____

12. We are playing a game. What are we playing?

_____

13. Your parents are traveling around the world. Where are they visiting now?

_____

14. You are on an airplane now. Where are you traveling to?

_____

B2

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar o uso do Presente contínuo

TALKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores. Complete as frases usando presente contínuo:

1. It´s 9:05, and your friend, Lucy, is sleeping in class. What are you doing?

_____

2. It´s 9:30, and your friend, Amy, is putting on some lipstick. What are you doing?

_____

3. It´s 10:00, and It´s break time. What are you doing?

_____

4. Mrs. Smith is giving you lunch. Uuugh!... What are you doing?

_____

5. Mr. Jones is correcting your friends´ Math test. What is she doing?

_____

6. It´s 13:30, and your friend Ben is next to present his Science project. What is he doing?

_____

7. It´s 14:30. Mr. Robert has a surprise test for your classmates. What are they doing?

_____

8. It´s 15:30, and it´s time to practice sports. What are your classmates doing?

_____

9. Your friend Linda is very happy because of her French grade. What is she doing?

_____

10. It´s 3:30 p.m., time to go home. What are you doing?

_____

B2

REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous
2. Education vocabulary
3. WH questions with Present and Past sentences

TALKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What are you studying nowadays?
2. Why are you studying?
3. Who is/was the teacher?
4. How many times a week does the class meet?
5. Which subjects are you good at? (What are your strong subjects?)
6. Which subjects are you poor at? (Which subjects are difficult for you?)
7. Who is/was your favorite teacher?
8. What course does he or she teach?
9. Why do you like him or her?
10. Where did you study in/at:
    a) Daycare
    b) Preschool
    c) Elementary School or Grade School
    d) Middle School
    e) High School
    f) College/University
    g) Master's degree
    h) Doctorate (PhD)
11. What do/did you like best about your school?
12. What do/did you like least about your school?
13. What do/did you think about your English class? Your gym class?
14. What do/did you think of our cafeteria?
15. What do/did you think of this campus?

B3 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

3 REVIEWING

We have studied in the third five lessons:

•Simple Present, Simple Past, Simple Future

• Physics and Mathematics vocabulary

• Basic Mathematical operations

• 'Many' for countable nouns and 'Much' for uncountable nouns

• A large quantity

•The use of "A lot of" and "Lots of"

•The uses and differences between Few, a few, little, and, a little

• Measurement system

• Common questions about length, weight, temperature, time, speed, volume and area

• Questions with 'What time'

• Grocery shopping list

• Shopping bill

• The metric system

• Geometric shapes

• How much/many/far

• Uses of Numbers

B3 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Questions with What, When, How old, How many and How long
2. Talking about numbers

TALKING

1. What's your phone number?
2. How old are you? Your mother? Your father? Your brothers? Your sisters? Your pets?
3. When´s your birthday?
4. When´s your mother´s birthday?
5. When´s your father´s birthday?
6. How long have you lived in your house?
7. How many cities have you lived in?
8. How many relatives do you have?
9. How many in-laws do you have?
10. How many (first) cousins do you have?
11. How many aunts and uncles do you have?
12. How many brothers and sisters do you have?
13. How many children do you have?
14. How many members are there in your family altogether?
15. How many people are in your immediate family?
16. How many people are in your family?
17. When do you plan to get married?
18. When do you plan to move?
19. When do you plan to live in another place?
20. When do you plan to have kids?
21. When do you plan to travel on vacation?

B3 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Common questions about length, weight, temperature, time, speed, volume and area
2. Questions with 'What time'

TALKING

1. How tall are you?
2. How much do you weigh? What's your weight?
3. What's today´s temperature?
4. What is the temperature in degrees Celsius?
5. What time is it?
6. How fast can your car go? What is its top speed?
7. How long have you been studying English?
8. How much time do you spend studying every week?
9. How much time do you spend on your mobile during class?
10. How much time a day do you spend in a classroom?
11. How much time a day do you spend in a classroom looking out the window or surfing the net?
12. What time do you get up in the morning?
13. What time do you go to bed?
14. What time does school start?
15. What time do you go to work?
16. What time does your work begin?
17. What time does your work end?
18. What time do you take a bath in the evening?
19. When do you do your homework?
20. What time do you like to get up?
21. What time do you like to go to bed at night?
22. What time do you think high school students should go to bed?

B3 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Geometric shapes
2. How much/many
3. Uses of Numbers

TALKING

1. What is the phone number for the Civil police?
2. What is the phone number for the Federal Highway Police?
3. What is the phone number for the Municipal Guard?
4. What is the phone number for the Human Rights?
5. What is the phone number for the Emergency Services/Ambulance?
6. How much money do you usually spend every day? Week? Month? Year?
7. How much money do you usually spend on buying clothes?
8. How much money do you usually spend on buying food?
9. How much money do you usually spend on partying?
10. How much money do you usually spend on yourself?
11. How much money do you usually spend when you travel?
12. What´s the shape of your head, belly, arms, fingers, nose or ears?
13. How many body systems do humans have?
14. How many bones does the human body have?
15. How many hairs are on a human head with thin hair?
16. How many hairs do you lose per day?
17. How many cells are in the human body?
18. How many neurons are found in the human body?
19. How much water should we drink per day?

B3 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Informar como você deseja ser chamado
2. Dizer de onde veio e onde mora
3. Dizer idade e ocupação

TALKING

1. How many meals do you usually eat every day?
2. How much do you eat when you are sad or happy?
3. How much does it cost to eat dinner at a hotel in your country?
4. How much rice do you eat? Sugar? Salt? Fruit? Vegetables?
5. How much does it cost to live in your city? Is it expensive for you?
6. How much does milk cost in your city? Is it expensive for you?
7. How much do fruits cost in your city? Is it expensive for you?
8. How much do vegetables cost in your city? Is it expensive for you?
9. How much does a meal cost in your city? Is it expensive for you?
10. On average, how much do you spend at the supermarket each month?
11. How much does it cost to rent an apartment in your city? Is it expensive for you?
12. How much does it cost to buy an apartment in your city? Is it expensive for you?
13. How much does it cost to get a taxi in your city? Is it expensive for you?
14. How much does it cost to have a haircut in your city? Is it expensive for you?
15. How much does a T-shirt cost? Is it expensive for you?
16. How much does a dress cost? Is it expensive for you?
17. How much does a skirt cost? Is it expensive for you?
18. How much does a shirt cost? Is it expensive for you?
19. How much do shorts cost? Is it expensive for you?
20. How much does a pair of shoes cost? Is it expensive for you?
21. How much does a pair of pants cost? Is it expensive for you?
22. How many times have you traveled abroad?
23. How much luggage do you usually carry?
24. How old were you when you went on your first flight?
25. How much alcohol do you usually drink?
26. How much pork do you usually eat?
27. How much homework do you usually have?
28. How far is it from where you are to Tokyo?
29. How far is it from where you are to Manaus?
30. How far is it from where you are to Cape Town?
31. How far is it from where you are to New York?
32. How far is it from where you are to London?

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Discussing about Physics
2. Questions in Present, Past and Future
3. Open and WH questions

TALKING

Answer the questions below:

1. What comes to mind when you hear the word 'physics'?

2. Is physics important?

3. Are you interested in physics?

4. What did you like most and least about physics?

5. Do all physics professors need messy hair and a beard?

6. What do you know about the laws of physics?

7. What do you know about the different branches of physics, e.g., quantum physics, applied physics, nuclear physics, particle physics, etc.?

8. What is the use of physics in our world?

9. Can you become rich with a physics degree?

10. Who was the greatest physicist ever?

11. What's your opinion on nuclear energy?

12. Where can we find acoustic in our lives?

13. Where can we find electromagnetism in our lives?

14. Where can we find thermodynamics in our lives?

B4 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

4 REVIEWING

We have studied in the fourth five lessons:

•Questions with Can

•Relative Pronouns

•The continents

•Geography

•Who/That and Which/that

•Other words: When, Where, Why

•Have you ever been/seen

•Talk about

•Natural disasters

•Latitude and Longitude

•Landscapes

•History facts

•Physical Geography

•Who or Whose

•Globalization

•Climate changes

B4 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Questions with Can
2. Relative Pronouns
3. The continents

TALKING

Your teacher is going to keep a conversation with you.

1. Can you name a country which is in South America?
2. Can you name a country which is in North America?
3. Can you name a country which is in Central America?
4. Can you name a country which is in Europe?
5. Can you name a country which is in Asia?
6. Can you name a country which is in Oceania?
7. Can you name a country which is in Africa?
8. Can you think of 3 reasons why people are so busy nowadays?
9. Can you think of something that you'd love to buy? Give examples.
10. Do you have a friend who lives in another city or country? If so, tell us.
11. Do you know someone whose wife or husband is fluent in English? If so, do you speak to him or her?
12. How do you feel about people who talk too much? Why?
13. Do you think that bilingual dictionaries are useful? Explain.
14. Talk about a time when you were in a difficult situation. What did you do?

B4 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have you ever been/seen
2. Talk about
3. Natural disasters

TALKING

Answer the following sentences to your teacher:

1. In your opinion, which natural disaster is the most dangerous?
2. Have you ever been caught in bad weather? If so, what did you do?
3. Have you ever been stranded in a snowstorm? What did you do?
4. Have you ever been in a flood? What did you do?
5. Have you ever been in a landslide? What did you do?
6. Have you ever seen a volcanic eruption? What was your reaction?
7. Have you ever seen a snowstorm? What was your reaction?
8. Have you ever seen a hurricane? What was your reaction?
9. Have you ever experienced an earthquake? What was your reaction?
10. Talk about a person who is famous.
11. Talk about a place where you can relax.
12. Talk about a time when you were surprised.
13. Talk about something that you hate.
14. Talk about a person whose job is difficult.
15. Talk about a person whose hobby is interesting.

B4 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Landscapes

TALKING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns:

1. Talk about something that is funny.
2. Talk about a time when you felt scared.
3. Talk about a place where a lot of people live.
4. Talk about a person who is very smart.
5. Talk about a person who likes to exercise a lot.
6. Talk about a country where you want to travel.
7. Talk about a time when you were sick.
8. Talk about someone whose job is fun.
9. Talk about a person whose family you like.
10. Talk about something that you want to learn.
11. Talk about a time when you were confused.
12. Talk about a place where you often go.
13. Talk about a person who smiles a lot.
14. Do you prefer to live in a city, on a farm, or at the beach?
15. What is the image you have of a desert? Is it really like that?
16. What is the image you have of a forest? Is it really like that?
17. Who would you bring if you were stuck on an island?
18. How often do you go to the park? Where? What do you do there?

B4 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Physical Geography

TALKING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns:

1. Talk about a person who is funny.
2. Talk about a country where you traveled.
3. Talk about a time when you spent a lot of money.
4. Talk about something that you want to eat.
5. Talk about a person whose pet is interesting.
6. Talk about something that you don´t want to do.
7. Talk about a time when you laughed a lot.
8. Talk about a place where you never go.
9. Talk about a person who often gets angry.
10. Talk about something that is scary.
11. Have you ever been to the jungle?
12. Have you ever been to a marsh?
13. Have you ever been to a waterfall?
14. Have you ever been camping in the mountains?
15. Have you ever swum in the ocean?

B4 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Talk about
2. Relative Pronouns
3. Geography

TALKING

We are talking about Relative Pronouns:

1. Talk about a person who is famous.
2. Talk about a country where you would like to travel.
3. Talk about a time when you did/had your best trip.
4. Talk about something that you want to drink.
5. Talk about a person whose car is amazing.
6. Talk about something that your mother wants you to do.
7. Talk about a time when you played with your friends or neighbors.
8. Talk about a place you have always wanted to go in Brazil.
9. Talk about a person who often gets mad.
10. Talk about something that is annoying.
11. What is globalization?
12. Give examples of Brazilian fauna.
13. Give examples of Brazilian flora.
14. What are the types of climate in Brazil?
15. Do you still use paper maps, or only Google Maps? Give examples of situations when it is not possible to use Google Maps.

B5 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

5 REVIEWING

We have studied in the last five lessons:

•How often?

•Indefinite Pronouns: Everybody, Anybody, Somebody, Nobody

•Clean up verbs

•Solid, Liquid, Gas

•Pronouns + (-one): Everyone, Anyone, Someone, No one

•Cleaning products

•The Science of Substances

•Pronouns + (-thing): Everything, Anything, Something, Nothing

•Periodic Table

•Atoms, Protons, Neutrons and Electrons

•Pronouns + (-where): Everywhere, Anywhere, Somewhere, Nowhere

•Animals classification

•Our incredible body

•Pronouns + (-ever): Whoever, Whatever, Whenever, Wherever

•Plants

•Food Pyramid

B5 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. How often?
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Clean up verbs

TALKING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and house chores:

1. How often do you clean your bedroom? Does anybody help you?
2. Nobody likes to do the household chores. How often does your mother clean the house? Do you help her?
3. Somebody told me it is really important to floss your teeth. How often should we floss?
4. In the UK, everybody brushes their teeth twice a day. How often do you brush your teeth?
5. Even though nobody likes to sweep the floor, everybody needs to do it. Does anybody in your house sweep the floor? Who? Does anybody mop the floor after?
6. How often do you do renovations your house? When was the last time?
7. How often do you wash your hands with soap?
8. How often do you wash the dishes? Do you like it?
9. How often do you set and clear the table, make the bed, or take out the trash?
10. Do you know anyone who is really concerned about germs and cleanliness?
11. Did your mom let you get dirty when you were a child?
12. Do you do the dishes right after eating? How long do you let the dirty dishes sit without washing them?

B5 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-one)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Cleaning products

TALKING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and house chores:

1. Are you going to clean your house this weekend? Is anyone going to help you? What do you need to clean the house?
2. How long do you think you could live without a maid or someone to help you in the house?
3. What does it mean to "mop the floor with someone" or "wipe the floor with someone"?
4. No one likes to wash the dishes. Do you like it? Are you going to wash the dishes this Sunday? What cleaning products are you going to use?
5. Everyone listens to music when cleaning the house. Do you listen to music in this situation? What kind of music are you going to listen to?
6. How does your family decide who does various chores around the house?
7. Can you name some chores that need to be done every day?
8. What chores are under your responsibility?
9. Which chores do you not like to do?
10. How do you decide on your children's chores?
11. Do you get paid for doing chores?
12. What is something you hate doing when you get home?

B5 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-thing)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Periodic Table

TALKING

Make a conversation with a classmate using the sentences below:

1. What is iron used for in everyday life? Tell your classmates something made from iron.
2. What is oxygen used for in everyday life?
3. What is hydrogen used for in everyday life?
4. What is nitrogen used for in everyday life?
5. What is gold used for in everyday life?
6. What is silver used for in everyday life?
7. What is calcium used for in everyday life?
8. What is magnesium used for in everyday life?
9. What is sodium used for in everyday life?
10. What is potassium used for in everyday life?

B5 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-where)
2. Indefinite Pronouns
3. Animals classification

TALKING

Make a conversation with your classmates:

1. How many amphibians can you name in Brazil?
2. How many reptiles can you name in Brazil?
3. How many fish species can you name in Brazil?
4. How many birds can you name in Brazil?
5. How many mammals can you name in Brazil?
6. How many insects can you name in Brazil?
7. How many worm-like animals can you name in Brazil?
8. How many non-worm-like animals can you name?
9. How many amphibians can you name?
10. How many reptiles can you name?
11. How many fish species can you name?
12. How many birds can you name?
13. How many mammals can you name?
14. How many insects can you name?
15. How many worm-like animals can you name?
16. How many non-worm-like animals can you name?

B5 REVIEW B1

Education

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Pronouns + (-ever)
2. Whoever, Whatever, Whenever, Wherever
3. Plants

TALKING

We are talking about Indefinite Pronouns and plants:

1. Can you do whatever you want at home?
2. Can you go wherever you want without any special permission?
3. When you have time to do whatever you want, what do you do?
4. When you have time to meet whoever you want, who do you meet?
5. What kind of gardening do you like?
6. How much time do you spend in the garden?
7. Do you think gardening is good for your health?
8. What are the names of some famous gardens in your city?
9. What are some vegetables that you grow in your garden?
10. Do you think trees need pruning every year?
11. What are the names of some famous gardens in your country?
12. What are the names of common flowers in your country?
13. Does your house have a garden?
14. Is there a flower store near your house?
15. What are some things that need to be done in the garden in/during the spring?
16. What are some names of gardening tools?
17. Would you prefer to have a flower garden or a vegetable garden? Why?
18. What do you like best, a landscaped garden or a formal garden?

ENGLISH INTERMEDIATE

Vol 2

Danilo S. Moreira
Karen R. G. Dias

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

AGRADECIMENTOS

O autor agradece a todos os envolvidos no projeto de desenvolvimento da To Bee, em especial ao Designer Paulo Guedes, responsável pela identidade visual da marca, Karen Renata, sócia e Diretora Financeira, a todos os professores e colaboradores, e demais parceiros.

Ainda, reinforça a eterna gratidão a sua família e amigos, a quem sempre dedicaram seus esforços para a manutenção e criação da instituição, de forma especial nas pessoas de Maria José Santana Moreira e José Vitor Moreira, pais do autor, a quem honramos com nossa filial obediência e amor.

Por fim, a Maria Santíssima e Jesus Misericordioso, a quem devemos nossa maior honra e gratidão.

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

ENGLISH
INTERMEDIATE 2

DIREITOS AUTORAIS

O direito de Danilo Moreira em ser identificado como autor desta obra foi reinvidicado por ele em acordo com a Lei americana de Direitos Autorais, Desenhos e Patentes 7988 e Lei brasileira 9.610/98. Todos os direitos reservados; nenhuma parte desta publicação pode ser reproduzida, armazenada em um sistema de recuperação, ou transmitida de qualquer forma ou por meios eletrônicos, mecânicos, fotocópias, gravações ou outros sem a permissão prévia por escrito do Editor. Créditos dos ícones www.flaticon.com.

COPYRIGHTS

The right of Danilo Moreira to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted by him in accordance with the American Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 and Brazilian Law 9.610/98. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means — electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise — without the prior written permission of the publisher. Icon credits to www.flaticon.com.

Todos os direitos desta edição reservados à TO BEE - Be a Business Expert
Rua Maria José da Silva, 56 - Bairro Varginha - CEP 37501-090 - Itajubá/MG - Brasil
Tel: (35) 3623-7865
CNPJ: 27.950.825/0001-23
e-mail: admin@to-be-bee.com
web site: www.to-be-bee.com

Todos os direitos reservados. A reprodução não autorizada desta publicação, no todo ou em parte, constitui violação do copyright (Lei nº 9.610/98).

Os conceitos emitidos neste livro são de inteira responsabilidade dos autores.

CONTENTS

PAGE	CHAP.	TITLE	TOPIC OF THE WEEK
162	31	How can I go...?	Places
167	32	Near here	
172	33	Straight ahead	
177	34	Turn left	
182	35	Turn right	
187	36	Sleeping	Activities at this moment
193	37	Having a meal	
199	38	Going to the...	
205	39	Taking a nap	
211	40	Working out	
217	41	So funny	Personality
222	42	Personalities	
227	43	Advocate	
232	44	Popular	
237	45	Managing	

CONTENTS

PAGE	CHAP.	TITLE	TOPIC OF THE WEEK
242	46	Feeling good	Feelings
247	47	I´m happy	
252	48	He´s crazy!	
257	49	So calm	
262	50	Worried	
267	51	I believe so	Opinions
272	52	I think...	
277	53	I´m not sure	
282	54	Yes, you´re right	
287	55	Maybe not	
292	B6	Places	Review Intermediate 2
295	B7	Activities at this moment	
298	B8	Personality	
301	B9	Feelings	
304	B10	Opinions	

ENGLISH
INTERMEDIATE 2

Todos os direitos desta edição reservados à TO BEE - Be a Business Expert
Rua Maria José da Silva, 56 - Bairro Varginha - CEP 37501-090 - Itajubá/MG - Brasil
Tel: (35) 3623-7865
CNPJ: 27.950.825/0001-23
e-mail: admin@to-be-bee.com
web site: www.to-be-bee.com

Todos os direitos reservados. A reprodução não autorizada desta publicação, no todo ou em parte, constitui violação do copyright (Lei nº 9.610/98).
Os conceitos emitidos neste livro são de inteira responsabilidade dos autores.

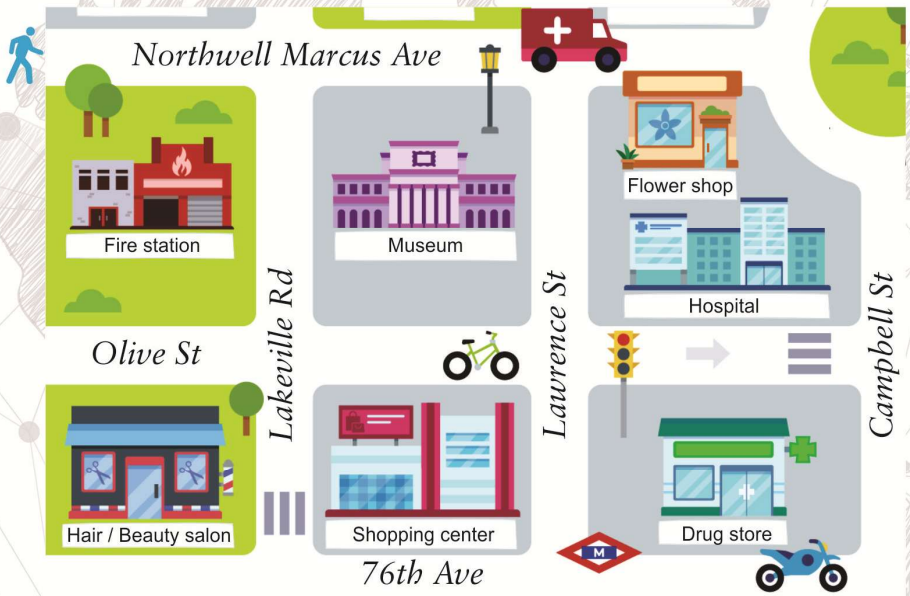
31 HOW CAN I GO...?

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Places and Directions

Lugares e Direções



31 HOW CAN I GO...?

Places

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place

TEACHING

1. Where is the fire station?
The fire station is **on** Olive street.

2. Where is the hospital?
The hospital is **behind** the flower shop.

3. Where´s the flower shop?
It´s **next to** the park.

4. Is there a hospital near here?
Yes, there is. The hospital is **on the corner of** Olive st. And Lawrence st.

5. Is there a museum near here?
Yes, there is one **on** Olive Street.

6. Where can I find a Drug store around here?
The drug store is **across from** the hospital.

7. Could you tell where I can find a hair salon?
Sure! There´s a hair salon **next to** the mall.

8. Would you be kind to inform me where I could find a shopping center here?
Yes, I would. The nearest shopping center is **between** the salon and the hospital.

9. I need to go the hairdresser. Do you recommend me any?
Yeah! There´s a very good beauty salon **across** the street.

31 HOW CAN I GO...?

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Have you ever been to a museum? What was the most interesting thing you saw there?
2. What do you usually do when you go to a shopping center?
3. How often do you go to a hair salon?
4. What services do you usually get?
5. Have you ever bought flowers from a flower shop? For what occasion?
6. What kind of medicine do people usually buy at a drug store?
7. When was the last time you visited a hospital? What happened?
8. How do you feel when you sit near one?
9. What is your favorite museum to visit, and why?
10. What do you usually do if you feel sick?
11. Do you usually go to a hospital or buy medicine at a drugstore when you're sick?
12. Have you ever had a bad experience at a hair salon? What happened?
13. What kind of products can you buy at a flower shop besides flowers?
14. Do you prefer shopping online or going to a shopping center? Why?
15. What can people learn from visiting a museum?
16. Have you ever been to a hair salon where you got a completely new look? How did you feel?
17. What are the most common reasons people visit a hospital?
18. When do people usually buy flowers from a flower shop?
19. What do you think is the most important section in a drug store?
20. Have you ever sat by the fireplace on a cold day? How was the experience?
21. What kinds of museums do you like—art, history, science, or something else?
22. What are the advantages of going to a shopping center instead of a small shop?

31 HOW CAN I GO...?

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar direções e lugares

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Where is the fire station where you live?
   The fire station is _____.
2. Where is your favorite flower shop where you live?
   The flower shop is _____.
3. Where is the nearest hospital where you live?
   The nearest hospital is _____.
4. Where is the most famous drugstore where you live?
   The most famous drugstore is _____.
5. Where is the biggest shopping center where you live?
   The biggest shopping center is _____.
6. Where is the most interesting museum where you live?
   The most interesting museum is _____.
7. Where is the most expensive hair salon where you live?
   The most expensive hair salon is _____.
8. Where do you live? What's your address?
   My address is _____.
   How can I get there?
9. Where do you study? What's your school's address?
   The address is _____.
   How can I get there?

31 HOW CAN I GO...?

Places

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Prepositions of place
2. Adjectives for places
3. Descriptions
4. Treinar direções e lugares
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. Examples of Prepositions

PRESENTING

Take 3 photos of different places near your neighborhood or download them from the Internet. Then, make a presentation about each photo, giving directions on how to get there.

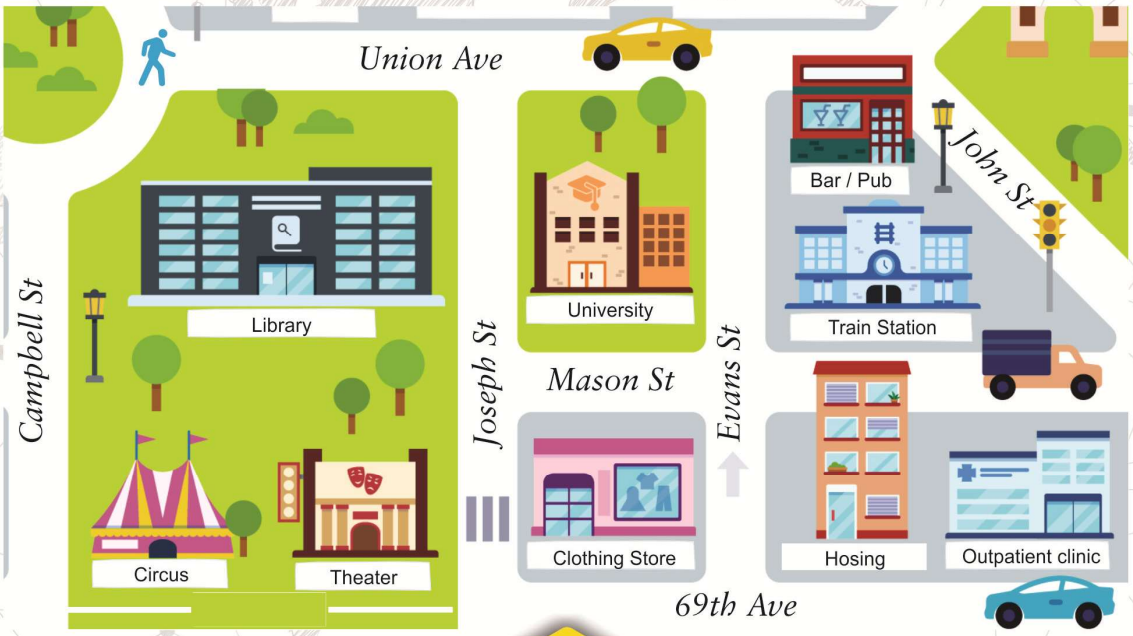
32 NEAR HERE

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Places and Directions

Lugares e Direções



32 NEAR HERE

Places

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place

TEACHING

1. Where is the university?
   The university is **on** Mason Street.
2. Where is the library?
   The library is **behind** the circus and the theater.
3. Where's the circus?
   It's **next to** the theater.
4. Is there a train station near here?
   Yes, there is. The train station is **on the corner of** Mason Street and Evans Street.
5. Is there a pub near here?
   Yes, there is one **on** John Street.
6. Where can I find a clothing store around here?
   The clothing store is **across from** the university.
7. Could you tell me where I can find an outpatient clinic?
   Sure! There's an outpatient clinic **next to** the housing building.
8. Would you be kind enough to tell me where I could find a theater here?
   Yes, of course. The nearest theater is **between** the circus and the clothing store.
9. I need to eat something. Can you recommend a bar or pub?
   Yeah! There's a really good pub **across** the street.

32 NEAR HERE

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Have you ever visited a university?
2. What do you think universities are like?
3. What is your favorite section in a library? Why?
4. Have you ever been to a circus? What did you like most about it?
5. What do people usually do in a pub?
6. Do you think pubs are fun places to visit?
7. Have you ever taken a train from a train station? Where were you going?
8. Do you often use the subway? What do you like or dislike about it?
9. What is your favorite type of clothing store? Why?
10. Have you ever been to an outpatient clinic? What was your experience like?
11. Do you like going to the theater to watch plays? Why or why not?
12. What do students usually do at university besides studying?
13. What is the best thing about a library?
14. Do you prefer physical books or e-books?
15. What kind of performances can you see at a circus?
16. Do you like acrobats or clowns more?
17. Have you ever met friends at a pub? What do people usually drink there?
18. What do you usually do while waiting at a train station?
19. Do you feel safe when traveling by subway? What are some tips for using public transport?
20. What do you usually look for when shopping in a clothing store?
21. Have you ever had a medical appointment as an outpatient? How was the service?
22. What kind of shows do you enjoy watching at the theater?
23. Do you prefer plays or musicals?
24. If you could study anything at university, what would it be? Why?
25. What are some important rules to follow when visiting a library?

32 NEAR HERE

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Directions and Places

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Where is the circus where you live?
   The circus (usually) is _____.
2. Where is your favorite pub/bar where you live?
   My favorite pub/bar is _____.
3. Where is the nearest university where you live?
   The university is _____.
4. Where is the most famous clothing store where you live?
   The clothing store is _____.
5. Where is the biggest shopping center where you live?
   The shopping center is _____.
6. Where is the most interesting theater where you live?
   The theater is _____.
7. Where is the most expensive clothing store where you live?
   The clothing store is _____.
8. Where do your parents live? What's their address?
   Their address is _____.
   How can I get there?
9. Where can I find the bus/train station? What's the address?
   The address is _____.
   How can I get there?

32 NEAR HERE

Places

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Prepositions of place
2. Asking for directions
3. Imperative
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. Directions and Places

PRESENTING

Google 3 pictures on the Internet of 2 different places near your neighborhood. Then, make a presentation about each place, giving directions on how to get there.

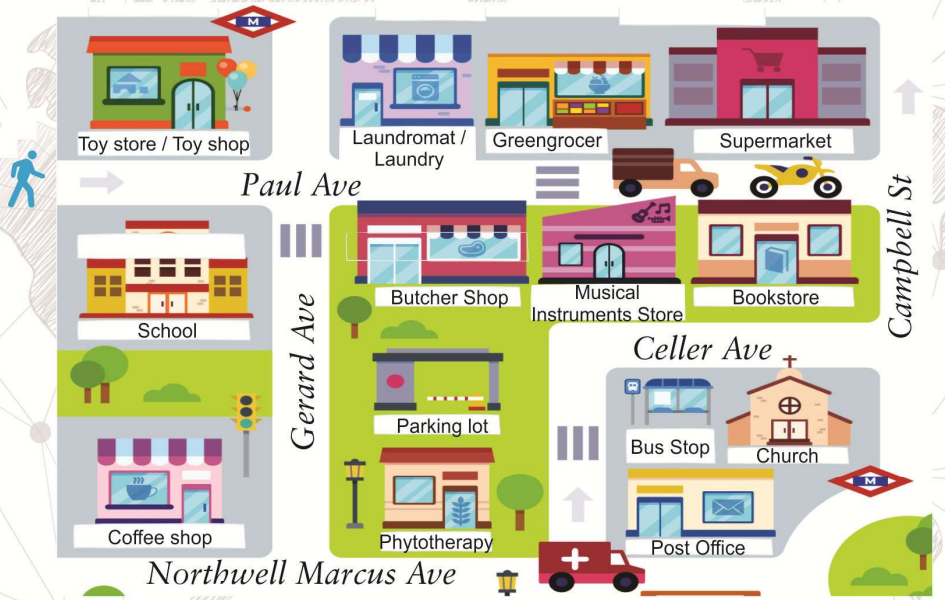
33 STRAIGHT AHEAD

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Places and Directions

Lugares e Direções



33 STRAIGHT AHEAD

Places

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place
2. Directions

TEACHING

1. Where is the bus stop?
   Turn left. The bus stop is **on** Celler Avenue, **next to** the church.
2. Where is the supermarket?
   Turn right. The supermarket is **next to** the greengrocer and **behind** the bookstore.
3. Where's the school?
   Go straight ahead. It's **next to** the toy store, **on** Paul Avenue.
4. Is there a coffee shop near here?
   Go down this road and turn right. The coffee shop is **on the corner of** Northwell Marcus Ave and Gerard Ave.
5. Is there a post office here?
   Yes, there is one **on** Celler Avenue. Go down this road and turn left.
6. Where can I find a butcher shop around here?
   Go along the street. The butcher shop is **across from** the laundry.
7. Could you tell me where I can find a parking lot?
   Sure! It's about two blocks away. There's a parking lot **next to** the phytotherapy clinic.
8. Would you be kind enough to inform me where I could find a church here?
   Yes, of course. Go past the musical instruments store. The nearest church is **between** the bookstore and the bus stop.
9. I need to eat something. Do you recommend any greengrocer?
   Yeah! There's a very good one **across** the street, **next to** the supermarket.

33 STRAIGHT AHEAD

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. How often do you go to the supermarket? What do you usually buy?
2. What do you remember most about your time at school?
3. Do you like studying or working in coffee shops? Why or why not?
4. When was the last time you sent a letter or package at the post office? What was it for?
5. What do you usually buy at the butcher´s?
6. Do you prefer fresh meat or frozen meat?
7. Have you ever had trouble finding a parking spot? What did you do?
8. What kinds of fruits and vegetables do you buy at the greengrocer´s?
9. Do you go to church? What do people usually do there?
10. What is your favorite section in the supermarket? Why?
11. What was your favorite subject at school? Why?
12. Do you prefer making coffee at home or going to a coffee shop?
13. Have you ever waited in a long line at the post office? What was the experience like?
14. Do you think the butcher´s has better meat than the supermarket? Why?
15. Have you ever forgotten where you parked in a parking lot? How did you find your car?
16. What is the best part about shopping at the greengrocer´s?
17. Have you ever attended a wedding or special event at a church? How was it?
18. What´s the best time to go to the supermarket to avoid long lines?
19. How did you usually get to school when you were younger?
20. What´s your favorite drink to order at a coffee shop?
21. Have you ever had to send an important document at the post office? What happened?

33 STRAIGHT AHEAD

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar a pronúncia das palavras aprendidas na lição
2. Treinar preposições de lugar e perdir direções em conversas
3. Memorizar o vocabulário aprendido

TALKING

Questions and Answers.

1. Where is your favorite supermarket?
   My favorite supermarket is _____.
2. Where are the schools you have studied at?
   The first school I studied at is _____.
   The second one is _____.
3. Where's the bus stop near where you live?
   It's _____.
4. Is there a bookstore near where you live?
   Yes, there is. The bookstore is _____.
5. Is there a coffee shop near To Bee Idiomas?
   Yes, there's one _____.
6. Where can I find a toy store around here?
   The toy store is _____.
7. Could you tell me where I can find a _____ church? (e.g., Catholic, Baptist)
   Sure! There's a church _____.
8. Would you be kind enough to tell me where I could find a laundry around here?
   Yes, of course. The nearest laundry is _____.
9. I need to eat something. Do you recommend any greengrocer?
   Yeah! There's a very good one _____.

33 STRAIGHT AHEAD

Places

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

1. Prepositions of place
2. Asking for directions
3. Imperative
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. Directions and Places

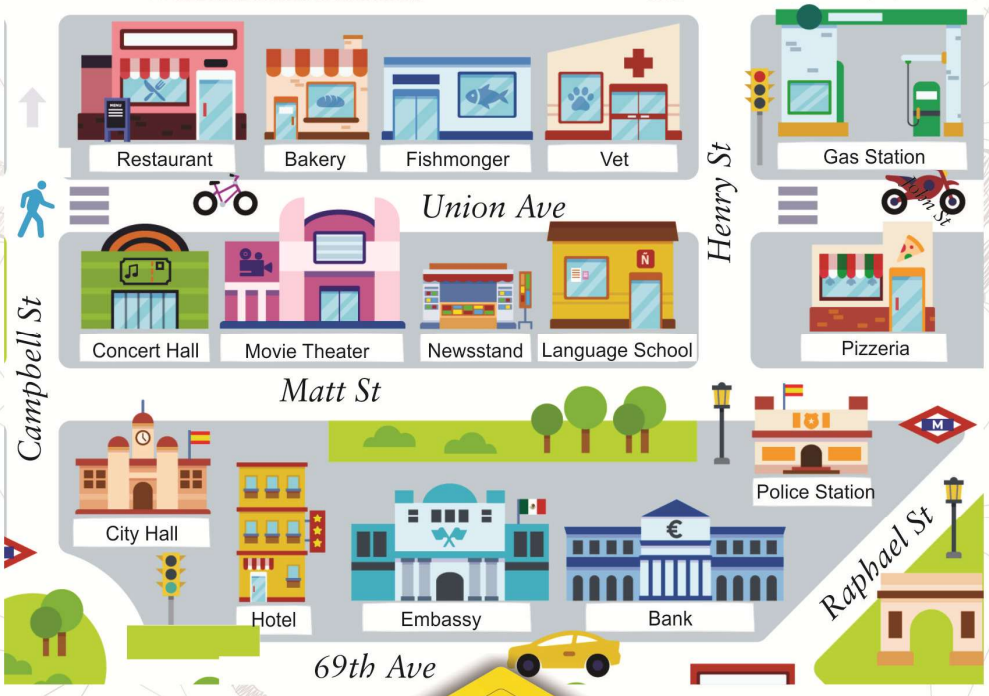
PRESENTING

Google 3 pictures of New York City. Then, create a presentation about each of the places you would like to visit. Give directions on how to get to each place, starting from the airport.

34 TURN LEFT

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary
Places and Directions



34 TURN LEFT

Places

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place
2. Directions

TEACHING

1. Where is the gas station?
   Go past the vet. The gas station is **on** Henry Street.
2. Where is the bakery?
   Turn left and go **along** the street. The bakery is **behind** the movie theater.
3. Where's the embassy?
   Go straight ahead. It's **next to** the bank.
4. Is there a pizzeria here?
   Yes, there's a nice pizzeria **on** the corner of Matt Street and Henry Street.
5. Is there a police station here?
   Yes, there is one **on** Matt Street. Go down this road and turn right onto Henry Street.
6. Where can I find a concert hall around here?
   Go **along** Campbell Street. The concert hall is **across from** City Hall.
7. Could you tell me where I can find a bank?
   Sure! It's about three blocks away. There's a bank **next to** the embassy.
8. Would you be kind enough to tell me where I could find a language school here?
   Yes, I would. Go past the movie theater. The language school is **between** the pizzeria and the newsstand.
9. I need to help my pet. Do you know any veterinarian?
   Yeah! There's a very good vet **across** the street.

34 TURN LEFT

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What is your favorite thing to buy at a bakery?
2. Have you ever visited an embassy? What was the reason?
3. What toppings do you usually order on a pizza at a pizzeria?
4. Have you ever been to a police station? What happened?
5. What kind of events can you see at a concert hall? Have you ever been to one?
6. Do you go to the bank often, or do you prefer online banking? Why?
7. Have you ever studied at a language school? What language did you learn?
8. When was the last time you took a pet to the vet? What was wrong?
9. What makes a bakery special? Do you prefer sweet or savory baked goods?
10. What services can people get at an embassy?
11. Do you prefer eating pizza at a pizzeria or ordering it at home? Why?
12. What should someone do if they need help at a police station?
13. Have you ever been to a concert hall to see a famous musician? Who was it?
14. Do you feel comfortable going to a bank, or do you find it stressful? Why?
15. What do you think is the best way to learn a language: at a language school or online?
16. What kinds of animals do vets treat besides dogs and cats?
17. Have you ever tried a new type of bread or pastry at a bakery? What was it?
18. Why do people go to an embassy when they travel abroad?
19. What do you think makes a good pizzeria?
20. Have you ever seen a police station in a movie or TV show? What was happening?

34 TURN LEFT

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Treinar a pronúncia das palavras aprendidas na lição
2. Treinar preposições de lugar e perdir direções em conversas
3. Memorizar o vocabulário aprendido

TALKING

Questions and Answers.

1. Where is your favorite pizzeria?
   The pizzeria is _____.
2. Where are the language schools you've studied at?
   The school(s) is/are _____.
3. Where's the police station near where you live?
   It's _____.
4. Is there a movie theater near where you live?
   Yes, there is. The movie theater is
   _____.
5. Is there a hotel near To Bee Idiomas?
   Yes, there's one _____.
6. Where can I find a fishmonger's around here?
   The fishmonger's is _____.
7. Could you tell me where I can find the _____ bank?
   Sure! The _____ bank is
   _____.
8. Would you be kind enough to tell me where I could find a concert hall?
   Yes, of course. The nearest concert hall is
   _____.
9. I need to eat something. Can you recommend a restaurant?
   Yeah! There's a very good one _____.

34 TURN LEFT

Places

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

1. Prepositions of place
2. Asking for directions
3. Imperative
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. Directions and Places

PRESENTING

Google 3 pictures of London on the internet. Then, make a presentation about each place you want to visit, giving directions on how to get there. Use the airport as your starting point.

35 TURN RIGHT

THE FLUENCY TREE

35 TURN RIGHT

Places

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place
2. Directions

TEACHING

1. Where is the gas station?
   Go past the vet. The gas station is **on** Henry Street.
2. Where is the bakery?
   Turn left and go **along** the street. The bakery is **behind** the movie theater.
3. Where's the embassy?
   Go straight ahead. It's **next to** the bank.
4. Is there a pizzeria here?
   Yes, there's a nice pizzeria **on the corner of** Matt Street and Henry Street.
5. Is there a police station here?
   Yes, there is one **on** Matt Street. Go down this road.
6. Where can I find a concert hall around here?
   Go along the street. The concert hall is **across from** City Hall.
7. Could you tell me where I can find a bank?
   Sure! It's about three blocks away. There's a bank **next to** the embassy.
8. Would you be kind enough to tell me where I could find a language school here?
   Yes, I would. Go past the movie theater. The language school is **between** the pizzeria and the newsstand.
9. I need to help my pet. Do you know any veterinarian?
   Yeah! There's a very good vet **across** the street.

35 TURN RIGHT

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Prepositions of place

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Is there a supermarket near your house? What do you usually buy there?
2. What can you find on your street? Are there any shops or restaurants?
3. Is your school far from your home, or is it close? How do you usually get there?
4. What is next to your favorite coffee shop?
5. Have you ever been to a restaurant on the corner of a busy street? What did you eat?
6. What buildings are in front of your house or apartment?
7. Is there a bus stop or train station across from your school or workplace?
8. Have you ever been to a park that is located between two big buildings?
9. If you want to send a letter, where is the nearest post office?
10. Is there a bank close to your home? Do you go there often?
11. What can you find behind a shopping center? Is it a parking lot or something else?
12. How long do you usually wait for your food to arrive at a restaurant?
13. Is there a drugstore next to your favorite supermarket?
14. What is across from your favorite bakery?
15. Is your workplace or school far from the city center? How long does it take to get there?
16. If you had to meet a friend on the corner of a street, how would you describe the location?
17. What kinds of places are usually in front of a train station?
18. Is your favorite museum located between two other famous places?
19. If a hotel is near a subway station, do you think it's a good location? Why?
20. Have you ever parked your car behind a shopping center? Was it easy to find your way back?

35 TURN RIGHT

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will play a game about prepositions.

GAME TIME

START	The ball is ___ the box	The ball is ___ the box	The ball is ___ the box	The ball is ___ the box
LOOK AT THE PICTURES AND READ THE SENTENCES				The ball is ___ the box
The cat is ___ the box	The bird is ___ the box	The bird is ___ the boxes	LOOSE A TURN	The ball is ___ the box
The cat is ___ the box	IN, ON, UNDER, BEHIND, NEXT TO.			
The mouse is ___ the box	ROLL AGAIN!	The apple is _____ the box	The apple is _____ the box	The pencil is _____ the book
IN FRONT OF, BETWEEN, NEAR.				The pencil is _____ the book
The elephant is _____ the chair	The lamp is _____ the table	The lamp is _____ the table	MOVE BACK SIX SPACES	The cat is _____ the bag
GO BACK TO START				
The dog is _____ the table	The egg is _____ the rabbits	The toothbrushes are _____ the cup	Thre boy is _____ the books	MOVE BACK FIVE SPACES
				FINISH

35 TURN RIGHT

Places

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

1. Prepositions of place
2. Asking for directions
3. Imperative and descriptions
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. Directions and Places

PRESENTING

Google 3 pictures of places in Australia on the Internet. Then, make a presentation about each place you want to visit, giving directions on how to get there starting from the airport.

36 SLEEPING

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Daily activities

Atividades diárias

Sleeping

Washing your face

Using the restroom

Waking up

Brushing your teeth

Combing your hair

Taking a shower

Getting dressed/ Putting on clothes

TO BEE IDIOMAS

36 SLEEPING

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Present Continuous WITH WH QUESTIONS

1 – What is he doing?
He is sleeping.

2 – What is she doing?
She is waking up now.

3 – What is he doing right now?
He´s taking a shower.

4 – What is he doing, mom?
He is washing his face.

5 – What are they doing?
They´re brushing their teeth before we leave.

6 – What is John doing?
John is using the restroom. He is not feeling well.

7 – What is Carmen doing?
She´s combing the hair.

8 – What are Will and Susan doing?
They are getting dressed/putting on their clothes

36 SLEEPING

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present vs Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Simple Present VS Present Continuous

1 – What is he doing?
He is sleeping.
How often does he sleep?
He sleeps every day.

2 – What is she doing?
She is taking a shower.
How often does she take a shower?
She takes a shower twice a day.

3 – What are they doing?
They´re brushing their teeth before we leave.
How often do they brush their teeth?
About three times a day.

4 – What is Carmen doing?
She´s combing her hair.
How often does she comb her hair?
At least once a day.

5 – What is John doing?
John is using the restroom. He is not feeling well.
Really? Oh, does he have any illness?
Yes, he has a stomachache because of some medicines he´s taking.

36 SLEEPING

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Are you sleeping right now?
2. How often do you sleep?
3. What time do you usually go to sleep?
4. Do you like sleeping?
5. Are you waking up now?
6. What time do you usually wake up?
7. Do you prefer to stay up late at night or wake up early in the morning?
8. Are you taking a shower right now?
9. How often do you take a shower?
10. How long does your shower usually take?
11. Do you prefer taking a shower or a bath?
12. Are you washing your face right now?
13. Do you prefer to take a shower or just wash your face after waking up?
14. How often do you wash your face?
15. Are you brushing your teeth right now?
16. How often do you brush your teeth?
17. Are you using the restroom right now?
18. How often do you use the restroom, bathroom, or toilet?
19. Are you combing your hair right now?
20. How often do you comb your hair?
21. How often do you get your hair cut?
22. Do you dye your hair? If so, how often?
23. Are you getting dressed right now?
24. How often do you buy clothes?
25. Do you prefer buying clothes or shoes?

36 SLEEPING

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. What time do you wake up every day?
   What time are you waking up tomorrow?
2. Where do you usually have breakfast?
   What are you having for breakfast today?
3. Do you work or study?
   What are you doing right now?
4. How often do you exercise?
   Are you exercising these days?
5. What do you usually wear to work or school?
   What are you wearing now?
6. What does your best friend do for a living?
   What is he/she doing at the moment?
7. Do you cook at home?
   What are you cooking for your next meal?
8. Where do you usually go on weekends?
   Where are you going this weekend?
9. What kind of music do you listen to?
   What song are you listening to these days?
10. How do you usually get to work or school?
    How are you getting there today?

36 SLEEPING

Activities at this moment

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. WH questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. How often
5. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
6. The Uses of Simple Present
7. The Uses of Present Continuous
8. The differences between Simple Present and Present Continuous

PRESENTING

Leia a história a seguir e imagine como ela irá continuar. (5 linhas)

Right now, it is Monday morning. Mike and Tina are at home, sitting at the table and eating breakfast. At this moment, Tina is drinking coffee and eating a pastry. She is sitting across from Mike and talking to him. Mike, her husband, is also sitting at the table. He is drinking coffee and listening to Tina.

_____

_____

_____

_____

37 HAVING A MEAL

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Daily activities

Atividades diárias

Having breakfast

Using the cell phone

Working

Eating

Having lunch

Studying

Drinking

Having dinner

37 HAVING A MEAL

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Present Continuous WITH WH QUESTIONS

1. What is he doing?
   He is having breakfast.

2. What is she doing?
   She is eating now.

3. What is he doing right now?
   He's drinking juice.

4. What is he doing, Mom?
   He is using his phone, maybe texting your aunt.

5. What are they doing?
   They're studying hard. They have a test tomorrow.

6. What is Raphael doing?
   Raphael is working. He's preparing for an important meeting.

7. What is Diana doing?
   She's having lunch with her new boss.

8. What are Scott and Fatima doing?
   They're having a romantic dinner tonight.

37 HAVING A MEAL

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present vs Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Simple Present VS Present Continuous

1. What is he doing?
   He is having breakfast.
   How often does he eat bread?
   Every day, I think.

2. What is she doing?
   She is texting on her phone.
   How often does she use her phone?
   All the time. It's like a third hand for her!

3. What are they doing?
   They're studying for a biology test next week.
   How often do they study biology?
   I'm not sure—maybe every week.

4. What is Daniela doing?
   She's having dinner.
   How often does she cook?
   Almost never. It's not something that interests her.

5. What is Paul doing?
   He's working on a project.
   He works hard all the time. How long will it take?
   You should ask him. He's totally focused.

37 HAVING A MEAL

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Are you eating now? What about your parents?
2. How often do you eat?
3. What do you usually eat? What don't you eat at all?
4. What foods do you love eating? What foods do you hate?
5. Are you feeling hungry? Starving?
6. How many meals do you usually have in a day?
7. Are you having breakfast now?
8. What time do you usually have breakfast?
9. What do you usually eat for breakfast?
10. Are you having lunch now?
11. What time do you usually have lunch?
12. What do you usually eat for lunch?
13. Are you having dinner now?
14. What time do you usually have dinner?
15. What do you usually eat for dinner?
16. Do you prefer breakfast, lunch, or dinner?
17. Are you drinking something now?
18. How often do you drink water?
19. What is your favorite drink?
20. Are you using your phone now?
21. How often do you use your phone?
22. What kinds of things do you do on your phone?
23. How much time do you spend on social media?
24. Are you studying now? Are you studying these days? What are you studying?
25. What subjects do you love, like, or hate studying?
26. Are you working now? Are you working these days? Tell us more.

37 HAVING A MEAL

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Do you read books? What book are you reading right now?
2. What do you watch on TV? What show are you watching these days?
3. Where do you usually buy groceries? Are you buying anything special this week?
4. What kind of food do you like? What food have you been eating a lot lately?
5. Do you spend time with your family? Are you spending more or less time with them these days?
6. What language do you speak at home? Are you speaking English right now?
7. What do you usually do in your free time? What are you going to do after this class?
8. Do you take any courses? Are you taking a new course this month?
9. How often do you clean your house? Are you cleaning it today?
10. Where do you usually go on vacation? Where are you going on your next holiday/vacation?

37 HAVING A MEAL

Activities at this moment

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. WH questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. How often
5. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
6. The Uses of Simple Present
7. The Uses of Present Continuous
8. The different uses of Present Continuous

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what you are doing these days. Use the questions below to help you:

Where are you living?
Where are you working?
What are you doing at work?
Where are you studying?
What are you studying?
What do you do on weekends?
What do you do for fun?
Who are you spending time with?

38 GOING TO THE...

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Daily activities

Atividades diárias

Going to the...

Reading a book

Listening to music

Coming back from...

Watching TV

Talking to ...

Going by bus, train, car, bike, on foot)

Feeding the dog/cat

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

38 GOING TO THE...

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Present Continuous WITH WH QUESTIONS

1 – What is he doing?
He is going to the park.
2 – What is she doing?
She is just reading a book.
3 – What is he doing right now?
He's listening to rock music.
4 – What is he doing, Dad?
He is talking to a friend on the phone.
5 – What are they doing?
They're watching TV. Is it a thriller?
6 – What is Michelle doing?
She is feeding the dog. He's starving.
7 – What is Amelia doing?
She's coming by bike. It takes too long to get there.
8 – What are our parents doing?
They are going to Washington by car.

38 GOING TO THE...

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present vs Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Simple Present VS Present Continuous

1 – What is he doing?
He is going to the park.
How often does he go there?
At least twice a week. He loves jogging.

2 – What is she doing?
She is listening to music.
How often does she listen to music?
All the time. She loves it!

3 – What are they doing?
They're reading the book for the test next week.
How often do they read books?
Only for tests. They don't like reading that much.

4 – What is Rose doing?
She's feeding the dog.
How often does she feed the dog?
Almost never. It's always me.

5 – What is George doing?
George is talking to his friends.
How often does he get together with them?
Nowadays, rarely. He is so busy at work.

38 GOING TO THE...

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Are you going to the park this weekend?
2. How often do you go to the park?
3. Are you going to travel on your next vacation?
4. How often do you travel on vacation?
5. Are you going to work this week?
6. How often do you work? Do you work on Saturdays?
7. Are you listening to music right now? And your parents?
8. How often do you listen to music?
9. What kind of music do you like? What kind don't you like?
10. Where do you usually go on holiday/vacation?
11. Do you usually read books?
12. What are you reading now?
13. Do you usually watch TV, podcasts, or YouTube videos?
14. What are you watching these days?
15. Do you feed your pets?
16. Are you feeding your pet(s) right now? What about your mother?
17. How do you usually get to school or work?
18. Do you go by bus, car, or subway?
19. What is your favorite mode of transportation?
20. Do you like to talk? Are you shy or talkative?
21. Are you talking to someone right now?
22. What do you like to talk about?

38 GOING TO THE...

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Do you have any pets? Is your pet doing anything funny right now?
2. What time do you usually go to bed? What time are you going to bed tonight?
3. Do you use social media? Are you using your phone right now?
4. How often do you visit your grandparents? Are you visiting them this weekend?
5. What do you usually do after work or school? What are you doing later today?
6. What do you do in the morning? What are you doing right now?
7. How often do you drink coffee or tea? Are you drinking anything at the moment?
8. Do you usually go to bed early or late? Are you going to bed early tonight?
9. Where do you usually eat lunch? Are you having lunch at home today?
10. What time do you usually start work or school? What time are you starting tomorrow?
11. Do you check your phone a lot during the day? Are you checking it now?
12. What do you usually do after dinner? What are you doing later tonight?
13. How do you relax after a busy day? Are you relaxing now or feeling busy?
14. Where do you buy clothes? Are you buying any new clothes this week?
15. How often do you visit friends? Are you visiting any friends this weekend?

38 GOING TO THE...

Activities at this moment

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. WH questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. How often
5. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
6. The Uses of Simple Present
7. The Uses of Present Continuous
8. The differences between Simple Present and Present Continuous

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about your plans for next weekend.

Where are you going?
What are you going to do?
Who are you going to visit?
When are you coming back home?
Why are you going to do this?
How are you going to get there?

39 TAKING A NAP

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Daily activities

Atividades diárias

Cleaning the house

Doing the laundry

Sweeping the floor

Making the bed

Shopping

Taking a nap

Washing the dishes

Resting

TO BEE IDIOMAS

39 TAKING A NAP

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Present Continuous WITH WH QUESTIONS

1 – What is he doing?
He is cleaning the house for his mom.

2 – What is she doing?
She is making her bed before she goes to school.

3 – What is he doing right now?
He's washing the dishes.

4 – What is he doing, Dad?
He is doing the laundry.

5 – What are they doing?
They're shopping. Tomorrow is their mother's birthday.

6 – What is Linda doing?
She is sweeping the floor. She does it every single day.

7 – What is Elisabeth doing?
She's taking a nap. She has been working so hard.

8 – What are Jack and Francis doing?
They are resting a little before we go.

39 TAKING A NAP

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present vs Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Simple Present VS Present Continuous

1 – What is he doing?
He is sweeping the floor.
How often does he sweep the floor?
At least twice a day. It's more than necessary.

2 – What is she doing?
She is washing the dishes.
How often does she do the dishes?
After every meal.

3 – What are they doing?
They're taking a nap.
How often do they take a nap?
Every day after lunch.

4 – What is Barbara doing?
She's shopping for clothes.
How often does she shop?
Almost every week. But now it's necessary because winter is coming.

5 – What is Andrew doing?
He's resting because he's very tired.
How often does he work?
Since he opened the store, he has been working hard every day.

39 TAKING A NAP

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Are you going to clean your house this weekend?
2. How often do you clean your house?
3. Are you going to make your bed today?
4. How often do you make your bed?
5. Are you washing the dishes right now?
6. How often do you wash the dishes? And your mom?
7. Are you doing the laundry now? And your parents?
8. How often do you do the laundry?
9. What kind of places do you like to shop at?
10. Where do you usually shop for clothes?
11. Are you shopping for anything online?
12. Do you like shopping?
13. What do you like to shop for the most?
14. Are you sweeping the floor right now?
15. How often do you sweep your bedroom? And the rest of the house?
16. Are you taking a nap right now? What about your mother?
17. How often do you take a nap?
18. Do you like to take a nap after lunch?
19. What do you usually do when you want to rest?
20. Are you resting right now?

39 TAKING A NAP

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. I am learning Portuguese. And you?
2. He is studying for a test tomorrow. How about you?
3. You are learning English now. How about your best friend?
4. She is dancing with her friend. Are you dancing now?
5. Imagine it's lunchtime. What are you eating?
6. Let's suppose you are practicing a sport. What sport are you practicing?
7. Imagine it's 10 p.m. What are you doing?
8. Let's suppose you are working now. What are you doing?
9. Imagine it's your vacation. What are you doing?
10. Let's suppose you are at the beach. What are you doing?
11. Imagine you are planning something. What are you planning?
12. We are playing a game. What game are we playing?
13. Your parents are traveling around the world. Where are they visiting now?
14. You are on an airplane now. Where are you traveling to?

39 TAKING A NAP

Activities at this moment

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. WH questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. How often
5. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
6. The Uses of Simple Present
7. The Uses of Present Continuous
8. The differences between Simple Present and Present Continuous

PRESENTING

Imagine you are going to take a gap year.

Where are you going?
What are you going to do?
Who are you going to take with you?
When are you coming back home?
What are you going to take with you?
How long are you going to stay there?
Where are you going to visit?

40 WORKING OUT

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Daily activities

Atividades diárias

Walking

Exercising

Going out

Running

Hanging out

Traveling

Jogging

Texting/Talking on the phone

40 WORKING OUT

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Present Continuous WITH WH QUESTIONS

1 – What is he doing?
He is walking to the park.
2 – What is she doing?
She is running to get to the cinema.
3 – What is he doing right now?
He's jogging. Sometimes he likes to practice sports.
4 – What is he doing, Dad?
He is exercising a little.
5 – What are they doing?
They're traveling. They return next Saturday.
6 – What is Blossom doing?
She is going out tonight with her new boyfriend.
7 – What is Kelly doing?
She's hanging out with her new friends.
8 – What are Ariana and Lucy doing?
They are talking on the phone. It's not common; usually, they only text.

40 WORKING OUT

Activities at this moment

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present vs Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with WH questions:

Simple Present VS Present Continuous

1 – What is he doing?
He is working out at the gym.
How often does he work out?
If I remember correctly, at least five times a week.

2 – What is she doing?
She is running to prepare for the league.
How often does she run?
About five hours a day.

3 – What are they doing?
They're traveling to Europe.
How often do they travel to Europe?
This is their first time.

4 – What is Saori doing?
She's hanging out once again.
How often does she hang out?
Lately, four or five times a week. I believe she has a new crush.

5 – What is Carlos doing?
He's talking to an old friend.
How often does he talk to her?
They haven't talked to each other in a long time, since she moved to Japan.

40 WORKING OUT

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Is it important to work out/exercise?
2. Do you like to exercise?
3. Are you going to work out today? Tomorrow? This weekend?
4. How often do you work out?
5. What exercises do you like?
6. Do you practice any sports?
7. How often do you practice sports?
8. Are you practicing any sports these days?
9. Are you running this Saturday?
10. How often do you go running?
11. Are you running right now?
12. How often do you go jogging? And your mom?
13. Are you jogging now? And your parents?
14. How often do you go walking?
15. What kind of places do you like to walk? Where do you usually go?
16. Where do you usually travel to?
17. Are you traveling on your next holiday/vacation?
18. Where are you traveling to?
19. How often do you travel abroad? Within your country? To the beach?
20. Is someone you know traveling right now? Where?
21. How often do you hang out with friends? And with your partner/crush?
22. Are you hanging out this weekend? What about your parents?
23. How often do you go out to a restaurant?
24. Do you like to go out, or do you prefer to stay at home?
25. What do you usually text about?

40 WORKING OUT

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. What do you do on Sundays? What are you doing next Sunday?
2. Do you usually take public transportation? Are you taking the bus today?
3. How often do you talk to your family? Are you talking to them more or less these days?
4. Do you use your computer every day? Are you using it right now?
5. What kind of movies do you like? Are you watching any interesting movies this week?
6. Do you listen to the news every day? Are you listening to the news today?
7. How do you usually exercise? Are you exercising more or less this month?
8. What do you normally do when you feel tired? Are you feeling tired now?
9. How often do you meet new people? Are you meeting someone new soon?
10. Do you write emails at work or school? Are you writing an email right now?

40 WORKING OUT

Activities at this moment

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. WH questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. How often
5. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
6. The Uses of Simple Present
7. The Uses of Present Continuous
8. Present Continuous and ING

PRESENTING

Imagine you are in the situations below. What are you doing?

At school.
At work.
At the beach.
At the hospital.
At the supermarket.
In Hollywood.
In Japan.
Preparing yourself for a competition.

41 SO FUNNY!

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Personalities

Personalidades

Serious

Inspector Lestrade
(Sherlock Holmes series)

Steve Jobs

Hardworking

Smart

Hermione Granger
(Harry Potter series)

Funny

Jim Carrey

Captain Jack Sparrow
(Pirates of the Caribbean)

Outgoing

Generous

Hugo Reyes ('Hurley')
(Lost)

Shy

Angela Merkel

Kind

Doctor Strange
(Doctor Strange)

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

41 SO FUNNY

Personality

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions:

Present Continuous WITH WH QUESTIONS

1 – Are you a determined person?
Yes, I am.

2 – Are you feeling determined today?
Yes, I am.

3 – Are you a serious person?
No, I am not.

4 – Are you feeling serious at this moment?
No, I´m not.

5 – Are you a shy person?
Yes, a lot!

6 – Are you feeling shy right now?
Yes, a little.

7 – Are you a hardworking person?
I believe so. I consider myself a hardworking professional.

8 – Are you feeling kind and generous these days?
I have to be. It´s part of my job.

41 SO FUNNY

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What are some characteristics of your personality?
2. Are you happy with your personality?
3. If you could change any aspect of your personality, what would it be?
4. Do you consider yourself selfish? Why?
5. Is your personality suited to your job?
6. In what ways has your personality changed? Why has it changed?
7. Are you more introverted (focused on your inner world) or more extroverted (focused on other people and the outer world)?
8. Do you think you can change a major characteristic of your personality if you try?
9. Do you think you have an unusual personality? Why?
10. Are you usually serious, or are you just acting serious about something right now?
11. Who is the funniest person you know? Is anyone making you laugh today?
12. Do you consider yourself shy? Are you feeling shy in this conversation?
13. Do you think you are outgoing? Are you talking to new people these days?
14. Are you hardworking at school or work? Are you working hard on anything special this week?

41 SO FUNNY

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. How often
3. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask and answer the questions below. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous as appropriate.

1. Are you a determined person?
2. Are you feeling determined today?
3. Are you a serious person?
4. Are you feeling serious at the moment?
5. Are you a shy person?
6. Are you feeling shy right now?
7. Are you a hardworking person?
8. Are you feeling kind and generous these days?
9. What are some characteristics of your personality?
10. Are you happy with your personality?
11. Do you consider yourself selfish?
12. Are you more introverted (focused on your inner world) or more extroverted (focused on other people and the outer world)?

41 SO FUNNY

Personality

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. Personality
5. The Uses of Simple Present
6. The Uses of Present Continuous
7. Present Continuous structure

PRESENTING

Describe your personality. See some examples to inspire you:

I am a trustworthy, honest, and humble person. I am very meticulous with my work, and I work hard. I love being sociable, and people describe me as a calm and relaxed person.

I am outgoing and love being around people. I am truthful, honest, and sincere. I love myself and the world around me. I care deeply about my family and do everything I can to make sure they have what they need. I also love nature, animals, and children.

I'm somewhat conservative, which means I tend to be reserved. I'm also usually quiet.

42 PERSONALITIES

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Personalities: Analysts

Personalidades: Analistas

Architect

Imaginative and strategic thinkers, with a plan for everything.

Logician

Innovative inventors with an unquenchable thirst for knowledge.

Commander

Bold, imaginative and strong-willed leaders, always finding a way – or making one.

Debater

Smart and curious thinkers who cannot resist an intellectual challenge.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

42 PERSONALITIES

Personality

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions:

Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1 – Are you a brave person?
Yes, I am.

2 – Are you feeling brave today?
Yes, I am.

3 – Are you a chatty person?
No, I am not. I don´t like talking about myself that much.

4 – Are you feeling chatty at the moment?
No, I´m not.

5 – Are you a clever person?
Yes, I think so!

6 – Are you feeling cowardly (afraid of things) right now?
A little.

7 – Are you an easygoing person?
I believe so. I consider myself kind and funny.

8 – Are you feeling friendly these days?
Not at all! I´m very angry with my brother.

42 PERSONALITIES

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What personality traits do you consider important in a good friend?
2. What personality traits do you consider important in a boss?
3. What personality traits do you consider important in a partner?
4. Do you consider yourself to be even-tempered?
5. What is one thing that many people don't know about you?
6. What expressions include colors when discussing illness? (e.g., pale or white, pink eye, black and blue for bruises, yellow fever)
7. What expressions include colors and feelings? (e.g., I feel blue, green with envy, red with rage, turning red, black circles under the eyes)
8. What do the colors in your home country's flag represent?
9. Do you think birth order affects your personality?
10. Do you know the zodiac dates?
11. Do you think astrological signs affect your personality?
12. Who is the smartest person you know? What is he or she learning right now?
13. Are you usually generous? Are you giving anything to anyone this week?
14. Do you think you are a kind person? How are you helping others today?

42 PERSONALITIES

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Are you a brave person?
2. Are you feeling brave today?
3. Are you a chatty person?
4. Are you feeling chatty at the moment?
5. Are you a clever person?
6. Are you feeling cowardly (afraid of things) right now?
7. Are you an easygoing person?
8. Are you feeling friendly these days?
9. Are you an Architect, Commander, Logician, or Debater?
10. Are you imaginative? Do you like to plan everything?
11. Are you innovative? Are you an inventor?
12. Are you a leader? What qualities show that?
13. Are you curious and smart? Do you enjoy studying?

42 PERSONALITIES

Personality

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. Personality
5. The Uses of Simple Present
6. The Uses of Present Continuous
7. Present Continuous structure

PRESENTING

Choose one of the following personality types that best matches your profile, and prepare a presentation about it.

43 ADVOCATE

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Personalities: Diplomats

Personalidades: Diplomatas

Advocate

Quiet and mystical, yet very inspiring and tireless idealists.

Mediator

Poetic, kind and altruistic people, always eager to help a good cause.

Protagonist

Charismatic and inspiring leaders, able to mesmerize their listeners.

Campaigner

Enthusiastic, creative and sociable free spirits, who can always find a reason to smile.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

43 ADVOCATE

Personality

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions:

Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1 – Are you a generous person?
Yes, I am.

2 – Are you feeling kind today?
Yes, I am.

3 – Are you a grumpy person?
No, I am not.

4 – Are you feeling lazy at the moment?
No, I´m not.

5 – Are you a lucky person?
Yes, I think so! I have good fortune.

6 – Are you feeling loud right now?
Yes, I am excited! Am I speaking too loudly?

7 – Are you an honest person?
I believe so. It´s an important value to me.

8 – Are you feeling nervous these days?
Not at all! I´m feeling very calm and relaxed.

43 ADVOCATE

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Describe your father's personality.
2. Describe your mother's personality.
3. What kinds of people do you get along well with?
4. What kinds of personality traits do you dislike?
5. How important is personality when choosing a spouse?
6. Do all of your friends have similar personalities?
7. What personality traits are best for running a business?
8. What kind of personality should a doctor have?
9. What kind of personality should a teacher or professor have?
10. What kind of personality should parents have?
11. What kind of personality should an artist have?
12. Is your personality more similar to your mother's or your father's?
13. Do you think we are born with our personalities, or do we develop them based on life experiences?
14. What personality trait would you like to develop?
15. Which of your personality traits would you like to change or lose?

43 ADVOCATE

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use Simple Present or Present Continuous.

1. Are you a generous person?
2. Are you feeling grumpy today?
3. Are you a kind person?
4. Are you feeling lazy at the moment?
5. Are you a loud person?
6. Are you feeling mean (unwilling to spend money) right now?
7. Are you a lucky person?
8. Are you feeling nervous these days?
9. Are you an Advocate, Mediator, Protagonist, or Campaigner?
10. Are you quiet and mystical?
11. Are you poetic? Do you like helping a good cause?
12. Are you a charismatic and inspiring person? What do people say about you?

43 ADVOCATE

Personality

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. Personality
5. The Uses of Simple Present
6. The Uses of Present Continuous
7. Present Continuous structure

PRESENTING

Choose one of the following personality types that best matches your profile, and prepare a presentation about it.

44 POPULAR

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Personalities: Explorers

Personalidades: Exploradores

Adventurer

Flexible and charming artists, always ready to explore and experience something new.

Virtuous

Bold and practical experimenters, masters of all kinds of tools.

Entrepreneur

Smart, energetic and very perceptive people, who truly enjoy living on the edge.

Entertainer

Spontaneous, energetic and enthusiastic people – life is never boring around them.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

44 POPULAR

Personality

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions:

Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1 - Are you a nasty person?

I don't think so. I consider myself a nice person.

2 - Are you feeling startled (nervous) today?

Yes, I am — a little.

3 - Are you a polite person?

No, I'm not, but I should be. I'm working on that.

4 - Are you feeling selfish at the moment?

No, I'm not. I'm feeling generous.

5 - Are you a quiet person?

Yes, very! I'm really shy.

6 - Are you feeling silly right now?

After that terrible joke? Yes!

7 - Are you a serious person?

I believe so. Everyone says that to me all the time.

8 - Are you feeling unlucky these days?

Definitely. I can't find a job!

44 POPULAR

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you think you have a strong personality?
2. What personality types are you attracted to?
3. Do you know anyone with a split personality or multiple personalities?
4. What word would best sum up your personality?
5. Can you really learn things about someone's personality from their star sign or blood type?
6. Do you think you have an outgoing personality?
7. Do you like taking personality tests? Do you think they're accurate?
8. What major change would you like to make to your personality?
9. Whose personality do you like best out of everyone you know?
10. What do you think of my personality?
11. Do you like funny people? Is anyone telling a joke right now?
12. Is your best friend shy or outgoing? Is he or she meeting new people these days?
13. Do you know someone who is very serious? What is he or she doing right now?
14. Who is always kind to you? Are they helping you with anything these days?

44 POPULAR

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Are you a nasty person?
2. Are you feeling startled today?
3. Are you a polite person?
4. Are you feeling selfish at the moment?
5. Are you a quiet person?
6. Are you feeling silly right now?
7. Are you a serious person?
8. Are you feeling unlucky these days?
9. Are you an Adventurer, Virtuoso, Entrepreneur, or Entertainer?
10. Are you a master of tools?
11. Are you an artist? Do you consider yourself charming and flexible?
12. Are you energetic and highly perceptive? Do you want to have your own business?
13. Are you spontaneous and enthusiastic? Do you enjoy partying?

44 POPULAR

Personality

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. Personality
5. The Uses of Simple Present
6. The Uses of Present Continuous
7. Present Continuous structure

PRESENTING

Choose one of the following personality types that best matches your profile, and prepare a presentation about it.

45 MANAGING

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Personalities: Sentinels

Personalidades: Sentinelas

Logistician

Practical and fact-minded individuals, whose reliability cannot be doubted.

Defender

Very dedicated and warm protectors, always ready to defend their loved ones.

Executive

Excellent administrators, unsurpassed at managing things – or people.

Consul

Extraordinarily caring, social and popular people, always eager to help.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

45 MANAGING

Personality

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. WH questions with Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions:

Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1 – Are you a wise person?
I consider myself wise and smart, yes.

2 – Are you feeling hilarious today?
Yes, I am. I am considering creating a stand-up comedy show.

3 – Are you an untidy person?
No, I am not, but maybe I should be. I´m working on that.

4 – Are you feeling fearful at this moment?
No, I´m not. I am brave.

5 – Are you an impatient person?
Yes, a lot! I can´t stand people like that.

6 – Are you feeling pessimistic right now?
After this terrible situation, I believe so.

7 – Are you an emotional person?
I believe so. I think I gonna cry.

8 – Are you feeling distracted these days?
Yes, I am worried about my new job.

45 MANAGING

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What images come to mind when you hear the word "personality"?
2. How would you describe your personality? Would you like to change anything about it?
3. Are you happy with your personality?
4. How has your personality changed over the years?
5. What or who has helped shape your personality?
6. Which of your personality traits do you like most?
7. Can a person have no personality?
8. What is the most attractive personality trait a person can have?
9. Is your true personality always visible, or do you hide parts of it?
10. What are the personality differences between you and other family members?
11. Are you funnier or more serious? Are you joking around with anyone today?
12. Do you think hardworking people always succeed? Are you working on something important right now?
13. Are you a shy person, or do you feel comfortable speaking in public? Are you speaking in front of a group this week?
14. Is anyone in your family very outgoing? What are they doing now?

45 MANAGING

Personality

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Are you a wise person?
2. Are you feeling hilarious today?
3. Are you an untidy person?
4. Are you feeling fearful at the moment?
5. Are you an impatient person?
6. Are you feeling pessimistic right now?
7. Are you an emotional person?
8. Are you feeling distracted these days?
9. Are you a Logistician, Defender, Executive, or Consul?
10. Are you practical and fact-minded?
11. Are you an excellent administrator? Do you like managing things and people?
12. Are you caring, social, and popular?

45 MANAGING

Personality

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. Personality
5. The Uses of Simple Present
6. The Uses of Present Continuous
7. Present Continuous structure

PRESENTING

You are going to access the link below and take the Personality test.

https://www.16personalities.com/free-personality-test

After, prepare a presentation about your profile.

46 FEELING GOOD

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Feelings and emotions

Sentimentos e emoções

Curious
(Curioso)

Uncomfortable
(Desconfortável)

Miserable
(Muito triste/
Infeliz)

Suspicious
(Desconfiado)

Surprised
(Surpreso)

Envious
(invejoso)

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

46 FEELING GOOD

Feelings

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions:

Simple Present AND Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1. Are you curious? Give an example.
2. Are you surprised? About what?
3. Are you uncomfortable? Why?
4. Are you suspicious? About what?
5. Are you miserable? Why is that?
6. Are you envious? Give an example.
7. Are you feeling curious right now?
8. Are you feeling surprised at the moment?
9. Are you feeling uncomfortable these days?
10. Are you feeling suspicious about this situation?
11. Are you feeling miserable these days?
12. Are you feeling envious of your neighbor?

46 FEELING GOOD

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Subject and Object Pronouns
2. WH and Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you usually feel happy in the morning? Are you feeling happy today?
2. What makes you angry? Is something making you angry right now?
3. Do you often get nervous before an exam? Are you feeling nervous about anything today?
4. Are you usually a calm person, or are you feeling stressed these days?
5. What makes you excited? Are you feeling excited about anything this week?
6. Do you usually feel tired in the evening, or are you feeling energetic right now?
7. What makes you feel scared? Are you afraid of anything at the moment?
8. Do you usually feel shy in big groups, or are you feeling confident today?
9. What helps you relax? Are you relaxing right now?
10. Are you usually a patient person, or are you losing patience with someone today?
11. Do you have any pets? What makes you feel happy about them?
12. Do you like your mother? What makes you feel happy when you're with her?
13. Do you like your father? What makes you feel happy when you're with him?
14. Do you like your friends? What makes you feel happy when you're with them?

46 FEELING GOOD

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Are you curious? Give an example.
2. Are you surprised? About what?
3. Are you uncomfortable? Why?
4. Are you suspicious? About what?
5. Are you miserable? Why is that?
6. Are you envious? Give an example.
7. Are you feeling curious right now?
8. Are you feeling surprised at the moment?
9. Are you feeling uncomfortable these days?
10. Are you feeling suspicious about this situation?
11. Are you feeling miserable these days?
12. Are you feeling envious of your neighbor?
13. What makes you feel curious, surprised, uncomfortable, suspicious, miserable, and envious?

46 FEELING GOOD

Feelings

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. The differences between Subject and Object Pronouns.
3. The Uses of Subject Pronouns
4. The Uses of Object Pronouns
5. Feelings with Simple Present and Present Continuous.
6. Present Continuous
7. Simple Present

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about 2 things that make you feel:

- Curious
- Surprised
- Uncomfortable
- Suspicious
- Miserable
- Envious

47 I´M HAPPY

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Feelings and emotions

Sentimentos e emoções

Loving
(Amoroso)

Angry
(Bravo)

Quiet
(Silencioso/
Quieto)

Tearful
(Choroso)

Playful
(Brincalhão)

Shy
(Tímido)

47 I´M HAPPY

Feelings

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions:

Simple Present AND Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1. Are you a loving person? Are you in love with someone?
2. Are you angry? What are you angry about?
3. Are you playful? Do people enjoy your jokes or pranks?
4. Are you feeling tearful? What's making you feel that way?
5. Are you shy? Why do you think that is?
6. Are you a quiet person? Can you give us an example?
7. Are you feeling angry right now?
8. Are you feeling loving at the moment?
9. Have you been feeling quiet lately?
10. Are you feeling tearful about this situation?
11. Have you been feeling playful these days?
12. Are you feeling shy today?

47 I´M HAPPY

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Subject and Object Pronouns
2. WH and Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What makes you feel sad? Are you feeling sad about anything this week?
2. Do you often laugh at jokes? Is someone telling a funny one right now?
3. What makes you feel proud? Are you proud of anything today?
4. Do you usually feel comfortable in new places? Are you feeling comfortable in this conversation?
5. Are you usually a confident person? Or are you doubting yourself today?
6. What makes you feel embarrassed? Are you feeling embarrassed about anything right now?
7. Do you usually feel bored at home? Or are you having fun these days?
8. What about your pet(s) — what makes you feel playful with them?
9. What about your mother — what makes you feel angry with her?
10. What about your father — what makes you feel loving toward him?
11. What about your friends — what makes you feel shy around them?
12. What social media platforms do you like? Instagram? Facebook? LinkedIn? TikTok? YouTube?

47 I´M HAPPY

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Are you a loving person? Are you in love with someone?
2. Are you angry? What are you angry about?
3. Are you playful? Do people enjoy your jokes or pranks?
4. Are you feeling tearful? What's making you feel that way?
5. Are you shy? Why do you think that is?
6. Are you a quiet person? Can you give us an example?
7. Are you feeling angry right now?
8. Are you feeling loving at the moment?
9. Have you been feeling quiet lately?
10. Are you feeling tearful about this situation?
11. Have you been feeling playful these days?
12. Are you feeling shy today?
13. What makes you feel loving, shy, angry, playful, tearful, or quiet?

47 I´M HAPPY

Feelings

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. The differences between Subject and Object Pronouns.
3. The Uses of Subject Pronouns
4. The Uses of Object Pronouns
5. Feelings with Simple Present and Present Continuous.
6. Present Continuous
7. Simple Present

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about 2 things that make you feel:

- Loving
- Angry
- Playful
- Quiet
- Tearful
- Shy

48 HE´S CRAZY!

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Feelings and emotions

Sentimentos e emoções

Afraid
(Com medo/
Receoso)

Bored
(Sem nada
pra fazer)

Sick
(Doente)

Silly
(Bobo)

Confident
(Confiante)

Tired
(Cansado)

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

48 HE´S CRAZY!

Feelings

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions:

Simple Present AND Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1. Are you afraid of the dark? What are you afraid of?
2. Are you a confident person? Do you feel this way when you're in love with someone?
3. Are you bored right now? What do you find boring?
4. Are you sick? What do you usually do when you're sick?
5. Are you tired today? Why?
6. Are you crazy about something? Can you give us an example?
7. Are you feeling afraid right now? What are you afraid of?
8. Are you feeling confident at the moment?
9. Have you been feeling bored lately?
10. Are you feeling tired of working or studying?
11. Have you been feeling sick these days? What illnesses do you know?
12. Are you feeling a bit crazy today?

48 HE´S CRAZY!

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Subject and Object Pronouns
2. WH and Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Are you afraid of cemeteries, flying, ghosts, public speaking, speaking English, germs, going to the dentist, heights, scary movies, the dark, getting old, or death and dying? Why?
2. What makes you feel grateful? Are you appreciating something in your life right now?
3. Do you usually get jealous? Are you feeling jealous of anyone at the moment?
4. What helps you feel relaxed? Are you taking a break or feeling stressed right now?
5. Are you usually an optimistic person? Or are you worrying about something these days?
6. Do you often feel lonely? Or are you enjoying being around people today?
7. What motivates you? Are you feeling motivated to learn something new right now?
8. Do you usually feel anxious before a big event? Are you worried about something coming up?
9. What makes you feel peaceful? Are you experiencing a peaceful moment right now?

48 HE´S CRAZY!

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Are you afraid of the dark? What are you afraid of?
2. Are you a confident person? Do you feel this way when you're in love with someone?
3. Are you bored right now? What do you find boring?
4. Are you sick? What do you usually do when you're sick?
5. Are you tired today? Why?
6. Are you crazy about something? Can you give us an example?
7. Are you feeling afraid right now? What are you afraid of?
8. Are you feeling confident at the moment?
9. Have you been feeling bored lately?
10. Are you feeling tired of working or studying?
11. Have you been feeling sick these days? What illnesses do you know?
12. Are you feeling a bit crazy today?
13. What makes you feel afraid, confident, bored, sick, tired or crazy?

48 HE´S CRAZY!

Feelings

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. The differences between Subject and Object Pronouns.
3. The Uses of Subject Pronouns
4. The Uses of Object Pronouns
5. Feelings with Simple Present and Present Continuous.
6. Present Continuous
7. Simple Present

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about 2 things that make you feel:

- Afraid
- Confident
- Bored
- Crazy
- Sick
- Tired

49 SO CALM

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Feelings and emotions

Sentimentos e emoções

Bad
(Mal)

Cool
(Legal)

Calm
(Calmo)

Cheerful
(Alegre)

Content
(Contente/
Satisfeito)

Confused
(Confuso)

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

49 SO CALM

Feelings

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions, and the Negative Tag questions:

Simple Present AND Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1. Are people always good? Or are they sometimes bad?
2. You're cheerful, aren't you? Do you feel cheerful when you get a present?
3. You're cool, aren't you? What accessories make you feel cool?
4. Are you content? What makes you feel that way?
5. Are you calm or angry right now? What makes you feel calm or stressed?
6. Are you confused about something? Can you give us an example?
7. Are you feeling bad right now? Are you sick?
8. Are you feeling cheerful at the moment?
9. Have you been feeling cool these days?
10. You're feeling content about something, aren't you?
11. Have you been feeling calm lately? What helps you calm down?
12. You're feeling confused today, aren't you?

49 SO CALM

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Subject and Object Pronouns
2. WH and Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Does it annoy you when shop assistants try to sell you things you don't need?
2. Does it annoy you when someone interrupts you while you're speaking?
3. Does it annoy you when someone acts like they know everything and says so?
4. Does it annoy you when your teacher speaks too quickly?
5. Does it upset or annoy you when a beggar asks you for money?
6. Does it upset you when you have to say "no" to someone asking for help?
7. Does it upset you when you see homeless people?
8. Does it upset you when you see people hitting children or animals?
9. Does it upset you when you see pictures of famine in India, Africa, or other countries?
10. What are some different ways people respond to anger?
11. Is anger ever justified? If so, how can we tell when it is?
12. Is anger ever a bad thing? If so, when and why?
13. Are there better and worse ways to handle your own anger?
14. How do you decide what to do when you're angry?

49 SO CALM

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Are people good all the time, or sometimes bad?
2. You're cheerful, aren't you? Do you feel cheerful when you get a present?
3. You're cool, aren't you? What accessories make you feel cool?
4. Are you content? What makes you feel that way?
5. Are you calm or angry? What makes you feel calm or stressed?
6. Are you confused about something? Can you give us an example?
7. Are you feeling unwell right now? Are you sick?
8. Are you feeling cheerful at the moment?
9. Have you been feeling cool these days?
10. You're feeling content about something, aren't you?
11. Have you been feeling calm lately? What helps you calm down?
12. You're feeling confused today, aren't you?

49 SO CALM

Feelings

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. The differences between Subject and Object Pronouns.
3. Tag questions
4. Negative Tag questions
5. Feelings with Simple Present and Present Continuous.
6. Present Continuous
7. Simple Present

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about 2 things that make you feel:

- Bad
- Cheerful
- Cool
- Content
- Calm
- Confused

50 WORRIED?

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Feelings and emotions

Sentimentos e emoções

Unhappy
(Infeliz)

Furious
(Furioso)

Excited
(Entusiasmado)

Happy
(Feliz)

Friendly
(Amigável,
Simpático)

Worried
(Preocupado)

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

50 WORRIED?

Feelings

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TEACHING

We are talking about Present Continuous with Yes/No questions, and the Negative Tag questions:

Simple Present AND Present Continuous WITH YES/NO QUESTIONS

1. Are you unhappy today? If so, what's bothering you?
2. You're happy, aren't you? Are you the winner?
3. You're furious, aren't you? I'm really sorry about what happened.
4. Are you friendly all the time?
5. Are you excited about your trip? Where are you going?
6. Are you worried about something? Can you give us an example?
7. Are you feeling unhappy right now?
8. Are you feeling happy at the moment?
9. Have you been feeling friendly these days?
10. You're feeling furious about something, aren't you?
11. Have you been feeling worried lately? Is there anything I can do to help?
12. You're feeling excited today, aren't you?

50 WORRIED?

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Subject and Object Pronouns
2. WH and Yes/No questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What is love?
2. What's the difference between loving your parents and loving your siblings?
3. What's the difference between loving your relatives and loving your friends?
4. What is true love?
5. Have you ever been in love with someone?
6. Is it possible to love someone who doesn't love you back?
7. Do you believe in love at first sight?
8. Do you have a boyfriend or girlfriend? Where did you meet him/her?
9. What does he/she look like?
10. What was the best date you've ever had?
11. What's a nice place for a first date?
12. What's the best thing to do on a first date?
13. Is it okay with you to make out?
14. Do you prefer a casual relationship or a serious one?
15. Did you feel butterflies in your stomach during your first kiss?
16. Why does falling in love give us butterflies?
17. Would you like to receive an engagement ring?

50 WORRIED?

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
2. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous

TALKING

Work in pairs. Ask questions and give answers. Use the Simple Present or the Present Continuous.

1. Are you unhappy today? If so, what's bothering you?
2. You're happy, aren't you? Are you the winner?
3. You're furious, aren't you? I'm really sorry about what happened.
4. Are you friendly all the time?
5. Are you excited about your trip? Where are you going?
6. Are you worried about something? Can you give us an example?
7. Are you feeling unhappy right now?
8. Are you feeling happy at the moment?
9. Have you been feeling friendly these days?
10. You're feeling furious about something, aren't you?
11. Have you been feeling worried lately? What can I do to help?
12. You're feeling excited today, aren't you?

50 WORRIED?

Feelings

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. The differences between Subject and Object Pronouns.
3. Tag questions
4. Positive Tag questions
5. Feelings with Simple Present and Present Continuous.
6. Present Continuous
7. Simple Present

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about 2 things that make you feel:

- Unhappy
- Happy
- Furious
- Friendly
- Excited
- Worried

51 I BELIEVE SO

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Asking for opinions

Pedindo opiniões

What's your idea?

Do you have anything to say about this?

What are your thoughts on all of this?

How do you feel about that?

What do you think?

Do you agree?

Wouldn't you say?

What's your opinion about it?

TO BEE IDIOMAS

51 I BELIEVE SO

Opinions

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Tag questions for opinions

TEACHING

We are talking about Tag questions, and how to give your opinion:

WAYS TO ASK SOMEONE´S OPINION

1. Human cloning should be legalized. **What's your take on it?**
2. Animal testing should be banned. **What are your thoughts on all of this?**
3. Violent video games should be banned. **How do you feel about that?**
4. Plastic bags should be banned. **Do you have anything to say about this?**
5. All students should have an after-school job or internship. **What do you think?**
6. All high school athletes should be drug tested. **Do you agree?**
7. Social media has improved human communication. **Wouldn't you say?**
8. Everyone should be vegetarian. **What's your opinion about it?**

51 I BELIEVE SO

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Tag questions for opinions

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

Practise agreeing and disagreeing:

1. Breakfast is the most important meal of the day, isn't it?
2. Swimming in the ocean is better than swimming in a public pool, isn't it?
3. Alcohol should be illegal, shouldn't it?
4. Children should provide room and board for their aging parents, shouldn't they?
5. Studying grammar is more important than practicing conversation skills, right?
6. Television is the leading cause of violence in today's society, isn't it?
7. Dogs make better companions than cats, don't you agree?
8. Smoking should be permitted in public places, shouldn't it?
9. Females are better students than males, aren't they?
10. A parent shouldn't pierce a baby's ears, should they?
11. Women should be allowed to go topless in public, shouldn't they?
12. Lawyers should make a higher salary than nurses, shouldn't they?
13. Everyone should plan their own funeral, don't you agree?
14. Reading English is more difficult than writing English, am I right?
15. Summer is the best season of the year. No doubt about it.

51 I BELIEVE SO

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Tag questions for opinions
3. Asking somebody´s opinion

TALKING

1. Human cloning should be legalized. What's your take on it?
2. Animal testing should be banned. What are your thoughts on this?
3. Violent video games should be banned. How do you feel about that?
4. Plastic bags should be banned. Do you have anything to say about it?
5. All students should have an after-school job or internship. What do you think?
6. All high school athletes should be drug tested. Do you agree?
7. Social media has improved human communication. Wouldn't you say so?
8. Everyone should be vegetarian. What's your opinion on that?

51 I BELIEVE SO

Opinions

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Opinions
2. Tag questions for opinions
3. Never have I ever
4. Agree and Disagree
5. Simple Present
6. Present Continuous
7. Neither, Either, So and Too
8. Asking somebody´s opinion

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about the following statements. Say whether you agree or disagree, and explain why. Then, ask your classmates for their opinions.

1. Smoking should be banned in all public places.
2. People should be legally required to get vaccines.
3. Obesity should be labeled as a disease.

52 I THINK...

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Stating an opinion

Formular uma opinião

The way I see it...

If you want my honest opinion....

In my opinion...

According to...

As far as I'm concerned...

If you ask me...

If you want my opinion...

From my perspective...

52 I THINK...

Opinions

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Neither, Either, So and Too

TEACHING

We are talking about giving your opinion:

Ways to Agree or Disagree with Opinions

1. I like pasta. It's the best! – I agree.
2. I think this car is fantastic. – I disagree. I prefer another model.
3. I'm tired. Are you? – Yes, very!
4. I'm tired. Are you? – I'm not. I just woke up.
5. I'm not hungry. Aren't you? – I am. I'm starving.
6. I don't like wine. Don't you? – I do. I love it.
7. I liked the movie. Did you? – I didn't. It was a bit boring.
8. I have never been to Washington. Have you? – I haven't either. I wish I had.
9. I thought the test was easy. Did you? – I didn't. I hadn't studied enough.
10. I'm not married. Are you? – I'm not either.
11. I read the newspaper every day. Do you? – I don't. I rarely read it.
12. I've been driving since I was 18. Do you? – No, I don't. I don't have my license yet.

52 I THINK...

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Neither, Either, So and Too

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What do you think about online learning?
2. How do you feel about social media?
3. What's your opinion on traveling to new places?
4. How do you feel about having pets at home?
5. What do you think is the best way to spend a weekend?
6. What's your opinion on playing sports in your free time?
7. How do you feel about reading books versus watching movies?
8. What's your view on living in a big city versus a small town?
9. Do you think it's important to learn a second language?
10. What do you think about fast food restaurants?
11. I read the newspaper every day. Do you?
12. I´ve been driving since I was 18 and I love it. Do you?

52 I THINK...

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Neither, Either, So and Too
3. Never have I ever

GAME TIME

Never have I ever

You should sit in a circle so everyone can see each other's hands. Each player holds up 10 fingers. The first player says, "Never have I ever..." and then shares something unusual or surprising that they have never done. It's best if the player chooses something that others might have done.

Example: "Never have I ever had detention."

Anyone who has done the action puts one finger down. Those who haven't keep their fingers up. Then the next player takes a turn. Continue moving clockwise around the circle. The last person with fingers still up wins the game.

For instance:
Never have I ever stolen anything.
Never have I ever missed a flight.
Never have I ever faked being sick to skip work or school.
Never have I ever ridden a motorcycle.
Never have I ever lost a bet.

52 I THINK...

Opinions

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Opinions
2. Tag questions for opinions
3. Never have I ever
4. Agree and Disagree
5. Simple Present
6. Present Continuous
7. Neither, Either, So and Too
8. But
9. Stating an opinion

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about the following statements. Say whether you agree or disagree, and explain why:

1. High school students should wear uniforms.
2. High school students should prepare their own food and clean the school.
3. High school students should study every day.
4. High school students should have specific classes based on their natural skills.

53 YES, YOU´RE RIGHT

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Sentences to Agree

Sentenças para concordar

I agree with you.

That's for sure.

Me too (With positives)
Me neither (With negatives).

I believe so.

You're absolutely right.

Absolutely.

Exactly.

No doubt about it.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

53 YES, YOU´RE RIGHT

Opinions

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Sentences to agree

TEACHING

We are talking about giving your opinion:

WAYS TO AGREE WITH AFFIRMATIVE TENSES

1. Juveniles should be tried and treated as adults.

   – I agree with you.

2. Climate change is the greatest threat facing humanity today.

   – I believe so.

3. All people should have the right to own guns.

   – That´s for sure.

4. The minimum wage should be $3,500 per month.

   – You´re absolutely right.

5. All people should have a Universal Basic Health System.

   – Absolutely!

6. Bottled water should be banned.

   – Exactly.

7. Homeschooling is better than traditional schooling.

   – No doubt about it.

53 YES, YOU´RE RIGHT

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Asking for opinions

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Juveniles should be tried and treated as adults. What do you think?
2. Climate change is the greatest threat facing humanity today. Do you agree?
3. All people should have the right to own guns. Do you have anything to say about it?
4. The minimum wage should be $3,500 per month. How do you feel about it?
5. All people should have a Universal Basic Health System. Wouldn´t you say?
6. Bottled water should be banned. What´s your opinion about it?
7. Homeschooling is better than traditional schooling. What´s your take on that?
8. How do you feel about volunteering or helping others?
9. What's your opinion on using technology in schools?
10. How do you feel about doing outdoor activities in your free time?
11. What do you think is the best way to stay healthy?
12. How do you feel about watching TV shows or series?

53 YES, YOU´RE RIGHT

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Neither, Either, So and Too
3. Never have I ever

GAME TIME

Never have I ever

You should sit in a circle so you can see everyone's hands. Each player holds 10 fingers in front of them. The first player says "Never have I ever...." and then announces something outrageous they haven't done. It's best if the player thinks it's likely something other people have done. Example: "Never have I ever had detention". The players who have done it put a finger down, those who haven't keep their fingers up. Move clockwise through the circle. The last person who has fingers up wins the game.

For instance:

1. Never have I ever ridden a motorcycle
2. Never have I ever bribed someone
3. Never have I ever sung karaoke
4. Never have I ever broken a bone
5. Never have I ever lived alone

53 YES, YOU´RE RIGHT

Opinions

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Opinions
2. Sentences to agree
3. Never have I ever
4. Either or neither
5. Simple Present
6. Present Continuous
7. Neither, Either, So and Too
8. Asking for opinions

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about three statements you believe everyone will agree with. Then, discuss them with your classmates.

E.g.:

1. High school students should have specific classes based on their natural skills. What do you think?
2. All people should have access to a universal basic health system. Wouldn't you say?
3. Guns should be banned. What's your opinion on that?

54 I´M NOT SURE

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Sentences to Disagree

Sentenças para discordar

(Strong) No way.

I'm afraid I disagree.

I don't think so.

(Strong) I totally disagree.

I beg to differ.

Not necessarily.

That's not always true.

No, I'm not so sure about that.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

54 I´M NOT SURE

Opinions

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Sentences to Disagree

TEACHING

We are talking about giving your opinion:

WAYS TO DISAGREE

1. All schools should be private schools. **– I disagree.**
2. Schools should block sites like YouTube, Facebook, and Instagram on their computers. **– I´m afraid I disagree.**
3. Humans should invest in technology to explore and colonize other planets. **– I totally disagree.**
4. Governments should invest in alternative energy sources. **– I don´t think so.**
5. Bitcoin and other cryptocurrencies should be encouraged or banned. **– I beg to differ.**
6. Cell phone radiation is dangerous and should be limited. – No way!
7. All kinds of music are good. **– That´s not always true.**
8. Reading books is totally useless nowadays with technology. **– No, I´m not sure about that.**

54 I´M NOT SURE

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Asking for opinions

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. All schools should be private schools. What do you think?
2. Schools should block sites like YouTube, Facebook, and Instagram on their computers. Do you agree?
3. Humans should invest in technology to explore and colonize other planets. Do you have anything to say about that?
4. Governments should invest in alternative energy sources. How do you feel about that?
5. Bitcoin and other cryptocurrencies should be encouraged or banned. Wouldn't you say?
6. Cell phone radiation is dangerous and should be limited. What's your opinion on that?
7. All kinds of music are good. What's your idea?
8. Reading books is totally useless nowadays with technology. What do you think?
9. What's your opinion on spending time with family versus friends?
10. What do you think about people using public transport?
11. How do you feel about exercising at home versus in a gym?
12. What's your opinion on the importance of hobbies?
13. How do you feel about environmental issues like recycling?
14. What's your opinion on studying at a university abroad?
15. How do you feel about working from home?
16. What do you think about the idea of working part-time while studying?

54 I´M NOT SURE

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Neither, Either, So and Too
3. Never have I ever

GAME TIME

Never have I ever

You should sit in a circle so you can see everyone's hands. Each player holds up 10 fingers in front of them. The first player says, "Never have I ever..." and then announces something outrageous they haven't done. It's best if the player chooses something that other people are likely to have done. For example: "Never have I ever had detention."
The players who have done it put a finger down, and the players who haven't keep their fingers up. Play moves clockwise around the circle. The last person with fingers still up wins the game.

For instance:

1. Never have I ever been on TV.
2. Never have I ever been on a blind date.
3. Never have I ever gotten a tattoo.
4. Never have I ever lied to a boss.
5. Never have I ever had a serious hangover.

54 I´M NOT SURE

Opinions

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Opinions
2. Sentences to disagree
3. Never have I ever
4. Either or neither
5. Simple Present
6. Present Continuous
7. Neither, Either, So and Too
8. Asking for opinions

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about 3 statements you are sure everybody will disagree with. Then, discuss them with your classmates.

For example:

1. High school students should have classes on weekends. What do you
2. think?
3. Everyone should pay higher taxes. Wouldn't you say?
4. Guns should be allowed for children. What's your opinion on that?

55 MAYBE NOT

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Sentences to agree with negative statements

Frases para concordar com afirmações negativas

Neither am/do/did/was/have/... I
Ex:
I didn't see Mary this morning, and John didn't either.
I didn't see Mary this morning, and neither did John.

(Informal) Me neither
Ex:
- I´m not going out tonight.
- Me neither.

I am not/don´t/didn´t/wasn´t/haven´t/... either
Ex:
We can't study in the library, and neither can they.
We can't study in the library, and they can't either.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

55 MAYBE NOT

Opinions

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Negative sentences to agree

TEACHING

We are talking about giving your opinion:

WAYS TO AGREE WITH NEGATIVE STATEMENTS

1. I will not be there for the party. **Neither will I.**
2. She can't win at arm wrestling. **Neither can he.**
3. They are not going on the field trip. **Neither are we.**
4. You don't look happy. **Neither do I.**
5. I don't like the cold weather. **Neither do I.**
6. I can't wait until summer is here. **I can.**
7. I have never been to South America. **I have.**
8. I don't think that's a good idea. **I do.**
9. She isn't going to pass the course. **He is.**
10. They didn't find jobs. **You did.**
11. Jack has been to neither Canada nor the US. **Neither have I.**
12. Neither Maria nor Eduardo was at home. **Neither was I.**

55 MAYBE NOT

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Agreeing with negative statements

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Schools should not block sites like YouTube, Facebook, and Instagram during class.
2. Lucy doesn't like coffee. What about you? What's your favorite drink?
3. John isn't at home right now. What about you? Do you prefer staying at home or going out?
4. Luke isn't going out tonight. What about you? What are your favorite places to go?
5. Jill didn't go to the cinema yesterday. What about you? How often do you go to the cinema?
6. She wasn't at the library this past weekend. What about you? Are libraries still useful nowadays? Have you ever been to one?
7. They haven't been to Argentina. What about you? Would you like to visit?
8. How do you feel about eating healthy food every day?
9. What's your opinion on attending live concerts or events?
10. What do you think about listening to music while studying or working?
11. How do you feel about waking up early versus staying up late?
12. What's your opinion on learning new skills like cooking or painting?
13. Do you think it's better to buy things online or in a store?
14. What do you think about watching movies at home versus going to the cinema?
15. How do you feel about celebrating birthdays in a big way versus keeping it simple?
16. What's your opinion on spending money on experiences versus material things?
17. How do you feel about keeping a daily routine versus being spontaneous?
18. What do you think about taking short breaks during work or study?
19. Do you think playing video games is a good way to relax?

55 MAYBE NOT

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Opinions
2. Neither, Either, So and Too
3. Never have I ever

GAME TIME

Never have I ever

You should sit in a circle so you can see everyone's hands. Each player holds up 10 fingers in front of them. The first player says, "Never have I ever..." and then announces something outrageous they haven't done. It's best if the player chooses something that others are likely to have done.

Example: "Never have I ever had detention."
The players who have done it put one finger down. The players who haven't keep their fingers up.
Move clockwise around the circle. The last person with any fingers still up wins the game.

For instance:

1. Never have I ever kissed more than one person in 24 hours.
2. Never have I ever pranked someone.
3. Never have I ever trolled someone on social media.
4. Never have I ever climbed out of a window.
5. Never have I ever eaten an entire pizza by myself.

55 MAYBE NOT

Opinions

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Opinions
2. Sentences to Agree in negative
3. Never have I ever
4. Neither
5. Simple Present
6. Present Continuous

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about 3 statements you're sure everyone will agree with you on — in a negative way. Then, discuss them with your classmates.

For example:

1. I don't like waking up early in the morning. What do you think?
2. Nobody should cross the street without looking. Wouldn't you say?
3. Nobody should start smoking. What's your opinion on that?

B6 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

1 REVIEWING

We have studied in the first five lessons:

- Simple Present: Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative
- Present Continuous: Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative
- Prepositions of Place
- Adjectives for places
- Descriptions
- Examples of Prepositions
- Directions and Places
- Vocabulary of Places and stores
- Asking for directions
- Imperative
- Where?

B6 REVIEW B1

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present x Present Continuous
2. Imperative and Descriptions
3. Prepositions of Place and Asking for Directions

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Where is the fire station where you live?
2. Where is your favorite flower shop station where you live?
3. Where is the nearest hospital where you live?
4. Where is the most famous drugstore where you live?
5. Where is the biggest shopping center where you live?
6. Where is the most interesting museum where you live?
7. Where is the most expensive hair salon where you live?
8. Where do you live? What´s your address? How can I get there?
9. Where do you study? What´s your school´s address? How can I get there?
10. Where is the circus where you live?
11. Where is your favorite pub/bar where you live?
12. Where is the nearest university where you live?
13. Where is the most famous clothing store where you live?
14. Where is the biggest shopping center where you live?
15. Where is the most interesting theater where you live?
16. Where is the most expensive clothing store where you live?
17. Where do your parents live? What´s their address? How can we get there?
18. Where can I find the bus//train station? What´s the address? How can we get there?
19. Where is your favorite supermarket?
20. Where are the schools you have studied at
21. Where's the bus stop near where you live
22. Is there a bookstore near where you live?
23. Is there a movie theater near To Bee Idiomas?

B6 REVIEW B1

Places

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present x Present Continuous
2. Imperative and Descriptions
3. Prepositions of Place and Asking for Directions

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

24. Is there a coffee shop near To Bee Idiomas?
25. Where can I find a toy store around here?
26. Could you tell me where I can find a _____ church?
27. Would you be kind enough to inform me where I could find a laundry mat here?
28. I need to eat something. Do you recommend any greengrocer to me?
29. Where is your favorite pizzeria?
30. Where are the language schools you have already studied at?
31. Where´s the police station near where you live?
32. Is there a movie theater near where you live?
33. Is there a hotel near To Bee Idiomas?
34. Where can I find a fishmonger´s around here?
35. Could you tell me where I can find the _____ bank?
36. Would you be kind enough to inform me where I could find a concert hall?
37. I need to eat something. Do you recommend any restaurants to me?
38. Is there a restaurant near here? How can I get there?
39. Is there a hotel near here? And how can I get there?
40. Is there a supermarket near here? Could you tell me how to get there?
41. Is there a bus stop near here? Would you be kind enough to tell me how to get there?
42. Is there a drugstore near here? How can I get there?

B7 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

2 REVIEWING

We have studied in the second five lessons:

1. WH questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. How often?
5. WH questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
6. The Uses of Simple Present
7. The Uses of Present Continuous
8. The differences between Simple Present and Present Continuous
9. Daily activities

B7 REVIEW B2

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present x Present Continuous
2. Daily activities
3. How often?

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Are you sleeping now?
2. How many hours do you sleep per night?
3. What time do you go to sleep?
4. Do you like to sleep?
5. Are you waking up now?
6. What time do you usually wake up?
7. Do you prefer to sleep late at night or to wake up early in the morning?
8. Are you taking a shower now?
9. How often do you take a shower?
10. How long does your shower usually take?
11. Do you prefer a shower or a bath?
12. Are you washing your face now?
13. Do you prefer to take a shower or wash your face after waking up?
14. How often do you wash your face?
15. Are you brushing your teeth now?
16. How often do you brush your teeth?
17. Are you using the restroom now?
18. How often do you use the restroom/bathroom/toilet?
19. Are you combing your hair now?
20. How often do you comb your hair?
21. How often do you get your hair cut?
22. Do you dye your hair? If so, how often?
23. Are you getting dressed now?
24. How often do you buy clothes?
25. Do you prefer to buy clothes or shoes?

B7 REVIEW B2

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Present x Present Continuous
2. Daily activities
3. How often?

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

26. Are you eating now? And what about your parents?
27. How often do you eat?
28. Are you feeling hungry? Starving?
29. How many meals do you usually have in a day?
30. Are you having breakfast now?
31. Are you having lunch now?
32. What time do you usually have lunch?
33. Are you having dinner now?
34. What time do you usually have dinner?
35. Are you drinking now?
36. How often do you drink water?
37. Are you using your mobile now?
38. How often do you use your mobile?
39. Are you studying now? Are you studying these days? What are you studying?
40. Are you working now? Are you working these days? Tell me more.
41. Are you going to the park this weekend?
42. How often do you go to the park?
43. Are you going to travel on your next vacation?
44. How often do you travel on your vacations?
45. Are you listening to music now?
46. How often do you listen to music?
47. What kind of music do you like? What kind don't you like?
48. Do you usually read books?
49. What are you reading now?
50. Do you usually watch TV? Podcasts? YouTube videos?
51. What are you watching now? What are you watching these days?
52. Do you like to talk? Are you shy or talkative?
53. What do you like to talk about?

B8 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

3 REVIEWING

We have studied in the third five lessons:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Simple Present vs Present Continuous
3. Yes/No Questions with Simple Present and Present Continuous
4. Personality
5. The Uses of Simple Present
6. The Uses of Present Continuous
7. Present Continuous structure

B8 REVIEW B3

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Uses and structure of Simple Present and Present Continuous
3. Personality

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Are you a determined person?
2. Are you feeling determined today?
3. Are you a serious person?
4. Are you feeling serious at this moment?
5. Are you a shy person?
6. Are you feeling shy right now?
7. Are you a hardworking person?
8. Are you feeling kind and generous these days?
9. What are some characteristics of your personality?
10. Are you happy with your personality?
11. Do you consider yourself selfish ?
12. Are you more introverted (focused on your inner world) or more extroverted (focused on other people and the outer world)?
13. Are you a brave person?
14. Are you feeling brave today?
15. Are you a chatty person?
16. Are you feeling chatty at this moment?
17. Are you a clever person?
18. Are you feeling cowardly (afraid of things) right now?
19. Are you an easy-going person?
20. Are you feeling friendly these days?
21. Are you an Architect, Commander, Logician or Debater?
22. Are you imaginative? Do you plan everything?
23. Are you innovative? An inventor?
24. Are you a leader? What characteristics show this?
25. Are you curious and smart? Do you like studying?

B8 REVIEW B3

Activities at this moment

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Uses and structure of Simple Present and Present Continuous
3. Personality

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

27. Are you a generous person?
28. Are you feeling grumpy today?
29. Are you a kind person?
30. Are you feeling lazy at this moment?
31. Are you a loud person?
32. Are you feeling mean (unwilling to spend money) right now?
33. Are you a lucky person?
34. Are you feeling nervous these days?
35. Are you an Advocate, Mediator, Protagonist, or Campaigner?
36. Are you quiet and mystical?
37. Are you poetic? Do you like to help a good cause?
38. Are you a charismatic and inspiring person? What do people say about you?
39. Are you creative and sociable? Do you like smiling?
40. Are you a nasty person?
41. Are you feeling startled today?
42. Are you a polite person?
43. Are you feeling selfish at this moment?
44. Are you a quiet person?
45. Are you feeling silly right now?
46. Are you a serious person?
47. Are you feeling unlucky these days?
48. Are you an Adventurer, Virtuous, Entrepreneur, or Entertainer?
49. Are you a master of tools?
50. Are you an artist? Do you consider yourself charming and flexible?
51. Are you energetic and very perceptive? Do you want to have your own business?
52. Are you spontaneous and enthusiastic? Do you like partying?

B9 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

4 REVIEWING

We have studied in the fourth five lessons:

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. The differences between Subject and Object Pronouns.
3. The Uses of Subject Pronouns
4. The Uses of Object Pronouns
5. Feelings with Simple Present and Present Continuous.
6. Present Continuous
7. Simple Present
8. Positive and Negative Tag questions to confirm opinions

B9 REVIEW B4

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Uses and structure of Simple Present and Present Continuous
3. Feelings

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Are you curious? Give us an example.
2. Are you surprised? About what?
3. Are you cold? Do you like this weather?
4. Are you suspicious? About what?
5. Are you miserable? Why is that?
6. Are you envious? Give us an example.
7. Are you feeling curious now? About what?
8. Are you feeling surprised at this moment? About what?
9. Are you feeling cold these days? Why?
10. Are you feeling suspicious about one specific situation?
11. Are you feeling miserable these days?
12. Are you feeling envious about your neighbor?
13. What makes you feel curious, surprised, cold, suspicious, miserable, envious?
14. Are you loving? Are you in love with somebody?
15. Are you angry? About what?
16. Are you playful? Do people like your jokes/pranks?
17. Are you tearful? About what?
18. Are you shy? Why is that?
19. Are you quiet? Give us an example.
20. Are you feeling angry now?
21. Are you feeling loving at this moment?
22. Are you feeling quiet these days?
23. Are you feeling tearful about this situation?
24. Are you feeling playful these days?
25. Are you feeling shy today?
26. What makes you feel loving, shy, angry, playful, tearful, or quiet?

B9 REVIEW B4

Feelings

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Yes/No questions with Present Continuous
2. Uses and structure of Simple Present and Present Continuous
3. Feelings

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

27. Are you afraid of the dark? What are you afraid of?
28. Are you confident? Do you feel this way when you're in love?
29. Are you bored now? What is boring for you?
30. Are you sick? What do you do when you are sick?
31. Are you tired today? Why?
32. Are you crazy about something? Give us an example.
33. Are you feeling afraid now? About what?
34. Are you feeling confident at this moment?
35. Are you feeling bored these days?
36. Are you feeling tired of working/studying?
37. What sicknesses do you know?
38. Are you feeling crazy today?
39. What makes you feel afraid, confident, bored, sick, tired, or crazy?
40. Are people good all the time? Or bad?
41. You're cheerful, aren't you? Do you feel cheerful when you receive a present?
42. You are cool, aren´t you? What accessories make you feel cool?
43. Are you content? What makes you feel content?
44. Are you calm or angry? What makes you feel calm and stressed?
45. Are you confused about something? Give us an example.
46. Are you feeling bad now? Are you sick?
47. Are you feeling cheerful at this moment?
48. Are you feeling cool these days?
49. You're feeling content about something, aren't you?
50. Are you feeling calm these days? What helps you to calm down?
51. You're feeling confused today, aren't you?

B10 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

5 REVIEWING

We have studied in the fifth five lessons:

1. Opinions
2. Tag questions for opinions
3. Never have I ever
4. Agree and Disagree
5. Simple Present
6. Present Continuous
7. Neither, Either, So and Too
8. Asking somebody´s opinion
9. But
10. Sentences to Agree with affirmative tenses
11. Sentences to Agree with negative tenses
12. Sentences to Disagree

B10 REVIEW B5

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Tag questions for opinions
2. But, Neither, Either, So and Too
3. Giving opinions

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Breakfast is the most important meal of the day, isn´t it?
2. Swimming in the ocean is better than swimming in a public pool , isn´t it?
3. Alcohol should be illegal, shouldn´t it?
4. Children should provide room and board for their aging parents , shouldn´t they?
5. Studying grammar is more important than practicing conversation skills, right?
6. Television is the leading cause of violence in today's society, isn´t it?
7. Dogs make better companions than cats, don´t you agree?
8. Smoking should be permitted in public places, shouldn´t it?
9. Females are better students than males, aren´t they?
10. A parent shouldn't pierce a baby's ears, should they?
11. Women should be allowed to go topless in public, shouldn´t they?
12. Lawyers should make a higher salary than nurses, shouldn´t they?
13. Everyone should plan their own funeral, don´t you agree?
14. Reading English is more difficult than writing English, am I right?
15. Summer is the best season of the year. No doubt about it.
16. I like pasta. It´s the best! What do you think?
17. I think the car 'the Toyota Corolla' is fantastic. Do you agree?
18. I´m tired. Are you?
19. I´m bored. Are you?
20. I´m not hungry. Aren´t you?
21. I don´t like wine. Don´t you?
22. I like movies. Do you?
23. I have never been to Rio de Janeiro. Have you?
24. I thought the test was easy. Did you?
25. I am not married. Are you?

B10 REVIEW B5

Opinions

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Tag questions for opinions
2. But, Neither, Either, So and Too
3. Giving opinions

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

26. Juveniles should be tried and treated as adults. What do you think?
27. Climate change is the greatest threat facing humanity today. Do you agree?
28. All people should have the right to own guns. Do you have anything to say about it?
29. The minimum wage should be $3,500 per month. How do you feel about it?
30. All people should have a universal basic health system. Wouldn't you say?
31. Bottled water should be banned. What's your opinion?
32. Homeschooling is better than traditional schooling. What´s your idea?
33. Homeschooling is better than traditional schooling. What's your opinion?
34. Schools should block sites like YouTube, Facebook, and Instagram on their computers. Do you agree?
35. Humans should invest in technology to explore and colonize other planets. Do you have anything to say about it?
36. Governments should invest in alternative energy sources. How do you feel about it?
37. Bitcoin and other crypto currencies should be encouraged or banned. Wouldn´t you say?
38. Bitcoin and other cryptocurrencies should be encouraged or banned. Wouldn't you say?
39. All kinds of music are good. What's your opinion?
40. Reading books is not useful anymore because of technology. What do you think?

ENGLISH INTERMEDIATE

Vol 3

Danilo S. Moreira
Karen R. G. Dias

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

AGRADECIMENTOS

O autor agradece a todos os envolvidos no projeto de desenvolvimento da To Bee, em especial ao Designer Paulo Guedes, responsável pela identidade visual da marca, Karen Renata, sócia e Diretora Financeira, a todos os professores e colaboradores, e demais parceiros.

Ainda, reinforça a eterna gratidão a sua família e amigos, a quem sempre dedicaram seus esforços para a manutenção e criação da instituição, de forma especial nas pessoas de Maria José Santana Moreira e José Vitor Moreira, pais do autor, a quem honramos com nossa filial obediência e amor.

Por fim, a Maria Santíssima e Jesus Misericordioso, a quem devemos nossa maior honra e gratidão.

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

ENGLISH
INTERMEDIATE 3

DIREITOS AUTORAIS

O direito de Danilo Moreira em ser identificado como autor desta obra foi reinvidicado por ele em acordo com a Lei americana de Direitos Autorais, Desenhos e Patentes 7988 e Lei brasileira 9.610/98. Todos os direitos reservados; nenhuma parte desta publicação pode ser reproduzida, armazenada em um sistema de recuperação, ou transmitida de qualquer forma ou por meios eletrônicos, mecânicos, fotocópias, gravações ou outros sem a permissão prévia por escrito do Editor. Créditos dos ícones www.flaticon.com.

COPYRIGHTS

The right of Danilo Moreira to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted by him in accordance with the American Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 and Brazilian Law 9.610/98. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means — electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise — without the prior written permission of the publisher. Icon credits to www.flaticon.com.

Todos os direitos desta edição reservados à TO BEE - Be a Business Expert
Rua Maria José da Silva, 56 - Bairro Varginha - CEP 37501-090 - Itajubá/MG - Brasil
Tel: (35) 3623-7865
CNPJ: 27.950.825/0001-23
e-mail: admin@to-be-bee.com
web site: www.to-be-bee.com

Todos os direitos reservados. A reprodução não autorizada desta publicação, no todo ou em parte, constitui violação do copyright (Lei nº 9.610/98).

Os conceitos emitidos neste livro são de inteira responsabilidade dos autores.

CONTENTS

PAGE	CHAP.	TITLE	TOPIC OF THE WEEK
313	61	I used to	Childhood
318	62	Memories	
323	63	Outdoor games	
328	64	Presents	
333	65	Babies	
338	66	Listening to	Music
344	67	Instruments	
349	68	Playing	
355	69	Events	
361	70	Concerts	
366	71	Traffic signs	On the road
371	72	Driving	
376	73	Cars	
381	74	By Bike	
386	75	Road tripping	

CONTENTS

PAGE	CHAP.	TITLE	TOPIC OF THE WEEK
391	76	Old times	The past
396	77	Dinosaurs	
401	78	Museums	
406	79	Civilizations	
411	90	Old History	
416	91	Technology	Modern times
421	92	Computers	
426	93	Innovation	
431	94	Could you?	
436	95	Software	
441	B11	Childhood	Review Intermediate 3
447	B12	Art & Music	
451	B13	On the road	
457	B14	The past	
463	B15	Science	

ENGLISH
INTERMEDIATE 3

Todos os direitos desta edição reservados à TO BEE - Be a Business Expert
Rua Maria José da Silva, 56 - Bairro Varginha - CEP 37501-090 - Itajubá/MG - Brasil
Tel: (35) 3623-7865
CNPJ: 27.950.825/0001-23
e-mail: admin@to-be-bee.com
web site: www.to-be-bee.com

Todos os direitos reservados. A reprodução não autorizada desta publicação, no todo ou em parte, constitui violação do copyright (Lei nº 9.610/98).
Os conceitos emitidos neste livro são de inteira responsabilidade dos autores.

61 I USED TO

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Toys

Brinquedos

Action figures

Mega Bloks (Building Blocks)

Kites

Model cars

Dolls

Puzzles

Model aircraft

Playmobil (Playsets)

Water gun

Spinning top

TO BEE IDIOMAS

61 I USED TO

Childhood

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TEACHING

Grammar

Used to + Infinitive

We use 'used to' to talk about things that happened in the past - actions or states - that no longer happen now.

There is no present tense equivalent of 'used to'. To talk about present habits, we use the present simple and adverbs of frequency (usually, always, often, never, etc.).

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
He used to play the guitar.	He didn't use to play the guitar.	Did he use to play the guitar?
People used to believe in ghosts.	People didn't use to believe in ghosts.	Did people use to believe in ghosts?
I used to live in a big city.	I didn't use to live in a big city.	Did you use to live in a big city?
Martha used to prefer reading a book to playing.	Martha didn't use to prefer reading a book to playing.	Did Martha use to prefer reading a book to playing?

TO BEE IDIOMAS

61 I USED TO

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you remember who taught you to ride a bicycle? **( ) Yes, I do. It was _____. ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Do you remember anything about your personality when you were a child? **( ) Yes, I do. I was _____. ( ) No, I don´t**
3. Did you have a happy childhood? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t ( ) It was normal. ( ) Not at all.**
4. Did you have a lot of friends? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
5. Did you have your own bicycle? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
6. Did you ever have a bicycle accident? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
7. How old were you when you learned to ride a bicycle? **I was _____**
8. What did you like to do when you were a child? **I used to _____.**
9. What did you look like? **I was _____.**
10. Where were you born? **I was born in _____.**
11. When were you born? **I was born on _____ (Month) ___ (Day).**
12. Who was your favorite teacher? Why? **It was Mr. / Mrs. _____.**
13. What was your favorite subject? Why? **It was _____.**
14. Who did you play with? **I used to play with _____.**
15. What was your favorite game? **It was _____.**
16. Who gave it to you? **It was _____.**
17. When did you like to play it? **I used to play it _____.**
18. Were you good at making friends? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
19. What did you enjoy doing with your friends? **I used to _____.**
20. How did you make friends? **I used to _____.**

61 I USED TO

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Did you use to play with action figures, dolls, Playmobil, Mega Bloks, model cars, model aircraft, water guns, kites, puzzles, or spinning tops?
2. My friends and I used to play soccer. What about you?
3. In the 90s, children used to play with yo-yos. What about now?
4. Did you use to build a LEGO castle with your blocks?
5. Did you use to make a paper airplane or buy a plastic one?
6. Who wants to put together a new puzzle by mixing pieces from different sets?
7. Did you use to make a stuffed toy using old clothes and fabric?
8. Did you know how to make a dollhouse out of cardboard?
9. Did you use to do a magic trick with your toy wand?
10. Did you use to do the puzzle all by yourself?
11. Who wants to race their remote-controlled cars?
12. How often do you do maintenance on your model trains?
13. Can you do a cartwheel while wearing your toy superhero cape?
14. Did you use to make your own toys?

61 I USED TO

Childhood

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation
9. To do: Main verb or Auxiliary verb

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what you used to do as a child.

62 MEMORIES

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Childhood 1

Infância

Climb trees

Handle gross animals

Slide

Plant trees

Tickle others

Step on/Jump in puddles

Get hurt

Play with dolls

Fight with other kids

Have a pet

Dress like a superhero

Ride a tricycle

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

62 MEMORIES

Childhood

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TEACHING

Grammar

Used to + Infinitive

We use ‘used to’ to talk about things that happened in the past - actions or states - that no longer happen now.

There is no present tense equivalent of ‘used to’. To talk about present habits, we use the present simple and adverbs of frequency (usually, always, often, never, etc.).

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
He used to play on the streets.	He didn’t use to play on the streets.	Did he use to play on the streets?
People used to talk more.	People didn’t use to talk more.	Did people use to talk more?
I used to live with my mom.	I didn’t use to live with my mom.	Did you use to live with your mom?
Will used to prefer painting to drawing.	Will didn’t use to prefer painting to drawing.	Did Will use to prefer painting to drawing?

TO BEE IDIOMAS

62 MEMORIES

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Were you a good student? **I was _____.**
2. Did you enjoy going to school? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
3. Did you get good grades? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
4. Did you enjoy doing your homework? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
5. What did you like about school? **I used to like _____.**
6. What didn't you like about school? **I didn´t use to like _____.**
7. Who was your best friend? **He/She was _____.**
8. How did you meet this friend? **We met _____.**
9. What did you do together? **We used to _____.**
10. Do you still do things with this childhood friend? **( ) Yes, I do. We usually _____. ( ) No, I don´t**
11. What other things can you tell us about your best friend? **She/He was _____.**
12. Were your parents super protective? **( ) Yes, they were. ( ) No, They weren´t**
13. At what age could you go places by yourself? **At about _____.**
14. Did your parents always tell you what to do? **( ) Yes, they did. ( ) No, they didn´t**
15. Did you play outside? What did you like to play? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
16. How long did you play outside a day? **We used to play _____.**
17. Could you play outside all year long? **( ) Yes, I could. ( ) No, I couldn´t**
18. Did you use to play on the streets? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t** Was it dangerous? **( ) Yes, it was. ( ) No, it wasn´t**
19. What kind of things did you do in the streets? **I used to _____.**
20. Did you ever have an accident while playing in the streets? What happened? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
21. What were some embarrassing situations when you were a child?

62 MEMORIES

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

When I was a child…

1. I used to enjoy _____. And you?
2. I used to do _____. And you?
3. I used to make _____. And you?
4. I used to be afraid of _____. And you?
5. I used to like eating _____. And you?
6. I used to have a/an _____. And you?
7. I used to play with _____. And you?
8. I used to _____ at weekends. And you?
9. I used to _____ before going to bed. And you?
10. I used to _____ during the holidays. And you?
11. I used to _____ on my birthday. And you?
12. I didn't use to _____ during my free time.

62 MEMORIES

Childhood

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation
9. To do: Executing, To make: Building

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what you used to do as a teenager.

63 OUTDOOR GAMES

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Childhood 2

Infância

Play with yo-yos

Play with pinwheels

Build a house of cards

Jump

Play with building blocks

Chew gum

Rollerblade

Fly Kites

Eat cotton candy

Ride the see-saw

Suck a thumb and carry a blanket

Blow bubbles

TO BEE IDIOMAS

63 OUTDOOR GAMES

Childhood

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TEACHING

Grammar

Used to + Infinitive

We use ‘used to’ to talk about things that happened in the past - actions or states - that no longer happen now.

There is no present tense equivalent of ‘used to’. To talk about present habits, we use the present simple and adverbs of frequency (usually, always, often, never, etc.).

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
She used to make her own food.	She didn’t use to make her own food.	Did she use to make her own food?
People used to do the dishes.	People didn’t use to do the dishes.	Did people use to do the dishes?
I used to make many mistakes.	I didn’t use to make many mistakes.	Did you use to make many mistakes?
Josh used to do many projects.	Josh didn’t use to do many projects.	Did Josh use to do many projects?

TO BEE IDIOMAS

63 OUTDOOR GAMES

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What kind of food did you like? **I used to like** _____.
2. Did you use to eat anything or were you a picky eater? **I used to** ___.
3. What foods did you like eating? **I used to like** _____.
4. What foods didn't you like to eat? **I didn´t use to like** _____.
5. Did you have any foods you hated? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
6. What was your favorite toy when you were a child? **I used to like** _____.
7. Who gave you this toy?
8. Did it have a name? **( ) Yes, it did. It was** _____. **( ) No, it didn´t**
9. Do you still have it? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
10. What was your worst punishment as a child? **It was** _____.
11. Where did you grow up? **In** _____.
12. Did you move frequently? If so, why? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
13. Who took care of you when you were little? A parent? A grandparent? A nanny? A daycare center? **It was my** _____.
14. How are you similar to your parents? **I´m** _____ **and they are too**.
15. How are you different? **I´m not** _____, **but they are**.
16. Describe the first memory you have of going to school. **My first memory is** _____.
17. Do you think children today eat too much fast food and don't play enough sports? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
18. What childhood diseases did you have? **I had** _____.
19. Did you have any nickname? Tell us about it. **( ) Yes, I did. It was** _____. **( ) No, I didn´t**
20. Were you afraid of anything? What? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
21. What were your favorite cartoons and TV shows? **They were** _____.

63 OUTDOOR GAMES

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

When I was a child…

1. I used to enjoy playing on the swings. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
2. I used to play hopscotch. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
3. I used to like skateboarding. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
4. I never used to draw. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
5. I used to like playing hide and seek. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
6. I used to lick lollipops. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
7. I never used to play with slingshots. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
8. I used to wear my older brother´s/sister´s clothes. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
9. I used to jump rope. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
10. I used to play video games with my siblings. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
11. I used to swing the hula hoop. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
12. I never used to solve puzzles. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**

63 OUTDOOR GAMES

Childhood

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation
9. To do: Executing, To make: Building

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about the games you used to play when you were a child.

64 PRESENTS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Childhood 3

Infância

Swing

Play hide-and-seek

Play video Games

Play hopscotch

Lick lollipops

Jump rope

Ride a skateboard

Solve jigsaw puzzles

Wear My Older Sibling's Clothes

Draw pictures

Swing the hula hoop

Play with a slingshot

64 PRESENTS

Childhood

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Get/Be used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TEACHING

Grammar

Get/Be + Used to

Both 'be used to' and 'get used to' are followed by a noun, pronoun, or the gerund (the '-ing' form of a verb).

Be/get used to' can be used in the past, present, or future tenses.

Examples:

I need to get used to making presentations in English at work.

She is slowly getting used to making difficult decisions as a manager.

It took him a while to get used to making healthy meals every day.

They are getting used to doing morning exercises before work.

We must get used to doing detailed reports by the end of each month.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

64 PRESENTS

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Get/Be used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. When playing a game, you always wanted to win, and if you didn't, you cried. **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
2. You changed the rules just to win. **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
3. You stopped playing if you were losing. **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
4. When sharing your stuff... You never lent anything, but you wanted to borrow things from others. **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
5. You lent your stuff, but you also had to borrow from others. **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
6. You lent things to other children, but they never lent you anything. **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
7. On your birthday, you liked to receive... Toys **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t** Clothes **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t** School supplies **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
8. When going to school... Your mother had to take you to school and you always cried before getting there. **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
9. You went to school, but nobody talked to you because you didn't answer and always looked angry. **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
10. Were there many children in your family? **( ) Yes, there were. ( ) No, there weren´t**
11. When you were a child, what did you want to be when you grew up? **I wanted to be _____.**
12. What are the positive or negative things about being a child? **The positive things are _____, and the negative things are _____.**
13. Do you think children today are different from when you were a child? Or from 50 years ago? 100 years ago? **I think now _____ and in the past _____.**
14. What is the most annoying or amazing thing about children? **I think _____.**

64 PRESENTS

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Get/Be used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

When I was a child…

1. I used to enjoy playing with yo-yos. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
2. I used to fly kites. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
3. I never used to jump or run. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
4. I used to play with building blocks. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
5. I never used to play with pinwheels. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
6. I used to play with rollerblades. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
7. I used to build houses of cards. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
8. I used to eat cotton candy. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
9. I never used to chew gum and blow bubbles. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
10. I got used to ride the see-saw. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
11. I got used to carrying a blanket. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
12. I am used to playing with kids. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
13. I used to receive presents on my birthday. What about you? And on Christmas?

64 PRESENTS

Childhood

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation
9. Be/Get used to

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what you used to do and make when you were a 15-year-old teenager.

65 BABIES

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Babies

Bebês

Babysitter
or Nanny (US)
Childminder (UK)

Pacifier (US)
Dummy (UK)
Soother (CAN)

Teddy Bear

Rattle

Baby/Babies

Stroller (US)
Pram or
Pushchair (UK)

Bib

Crib (US)
Cot (UK)

(Baby) Bottle

Diaper (US)
Nappy (UK)

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

65 BABIES

Childhood

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Get/Be used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TEACHING

Grammar

Get/Be + Used to

Both 'be used to' and 'get used to' are followed by a noun, pronoun, or the gerund (the '-ing' form of a verb).

Be/get used to' can be used in the past, present, or future tenses.

She is used to waking up early every day.

He isn't used to the weather here yet. He's finding it very cold.

I can't get used to getting up so early. I'm tired all the time.

We aren't used to dealing with this kind of people.

He wasn't used to the heat and he caught sunstroke.

You might find it strange at first, but you'll soon get used to it.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

65 BABIES

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Get/Be used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Are you good with babies? **( ) Yes, I am. ( ) No, I´m not**
2. Are there any babies in your family right now? **( ) Yes, there are. ( ) No, there are not**
3. Do you think babies can understand us? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Do you think a baby likes to be with other babies? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do you think men will one day be able to give birth to a baby? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Do you think babies have a good time? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. Do you like babysitting? ? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Is there a best time to have children? **( ) Yes. ( ) No**
9. If yes, when do you think that is?
10. Were you a well-behaved baby? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
11. Were you a beautiful baby? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
12. Were there many children in your family? **( ) Yes, there were. ( ) No, there weren´t**
13. What do you think babies like doing most? **I think** _____.
14. What can we, as adults, learn from babies? **We can learn** _____.
15. What do babies worry about? **I think they worry about** _____.
16. Which do you prefer, baby boys or baby girls? **I prefer** _____.
17. What is the most annoying thing about babies? **When babies** _____.
18. What are the most amazing things about babies? **When babies** _____.
19. What questions would you like to ask a baby? **I would ask** _____.
20. What do you think the baby would say? **I think they´d say** _____.

65 BABIES

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Get/Be used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

When I was a baby…

1. I used to enjoy playing with teddy bears. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
2. I used to suck pacifiers. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
3. I never used to jump or run. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
4. I used to play with building blocks. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
5. I never used to play with rattles. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
6. I used to sleep in a crib. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
7. I used to wear a baby bib. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
8. I used to drink milk and juice from a baby bottle. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
9. I never used to play with other babies. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
10. I got used to peeing in the potty. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
11. I got used to carrying a blanket. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
12. I am used to babysitting. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I´m not**
13. My mom used to take me out for walks with a stroller. And yours? **( ) My mom too/So did mine. ( ) She didn´t**

65 BABIES

Childhood

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation
9. Be/Get used to

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what influenced you when you were a child (cartoons, movies, famous people, etc.).

66 LISTENING TO

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Music Genres

Gêneros Musicais

Pop

Blues

Disco

Rock n' Roll

Reggae

Electronic

Hip Hop

Country

Classical

Rap

Funk

Vocal/ Choral

66 LISTENING TO

Music

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

TEACHING

Grammar

Past continuous

Passado contínuo

It is used to talk about something that was happening while something else was also occurring in the past. We use the auxiliary verbs **Was** or **Were** and the main verb with **ING**.

Affirmative			Negative			Interrogative		
I	was	walking	I	wasn´t	walking	Was	I	walking?
You	were	talking	You	weren´t	talking	Were	you	talking?
He	was	going to	He	wasn´t	going to	Was	he	going to?
She	was	having	She	wasn´t	having	Was	she	having?
It	was	doing	It	wasn´t	doing	Was	it	doing?
We	were	making	We	weren´t	making	Were	we	making?
You	were	telling	You	weren´t	telling	Were	you	telling?
They	were	asking	They	weren´t	asking	Were	they	asking?

E.g.: There was a party last night. At three o'clock, people were still having a good time.

66 LISTENING TO

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you enjoy music videos? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Do you ever listen to MP3 files on your computer? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
3. Do you have an expensive stereo system? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Do you know the band named Metallica? If so, do you like them? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do you like all kinds of music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Do you like American rock bands? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. Do you like country music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Do you like heavy metal bands like Megadeth, Marilyn Manson, and so on? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
9. Do you like jazz? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
10. What were you doing before you came to this class? **I was** _____.
11. What were you eating at lunchtime yesterday? **I was** _____.
12. What kind of music were you listening to 5 years ago? **I was** _____.
13. What were you doing at 9 p.m. last night? **I was** _____.
14. Who were you talking to the last time you spoke English? **I was** _____.
15. Where were you going the last time you were on a bus? **I was** _____.
16. How were you feeling the last time you saw a doctor? **I was** _____.
17. What were you doing last Sunday afternoon? **I was** _____.
18. Who were you with the last time that you laughed? **I was** _____.
19. What were your parents doing for work 10 years ago? **I was** _____.

66 LISTENING TO

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. What were you listening to yesterday evening?
2. Were you playing any musical instruments yesterday?
3. What songs were playing on your Spotify last night?
4. Were you singing in the shower?
5. What were you practicing during band rehearsal?
6. Who was performing on stage at the last concert?
7. Was your favorite band touring last year?
8. What were you doing when you first heard your favorite song?
9. Were you watching a concert on TV during your last vacation?
10. What was the DJ playing when you went to the party?
11. What were you doing at 6 a.m.?
12. What were you doing at 8 a.m.?
13. What were you doing at 11 a.m.?
14. What were you doing at 5 p.m.?

66 LISTENING TO

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Do you like pop music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
3. Do you like rock n´ roll? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
5. Do you like hip-hop? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
7. Do you like blues? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
9. Do you like reggae? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
10. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
11. Do you like rap? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
12. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
13. Do you like funk music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
14. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
15. Do you like disco? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
16. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
17. Do you like electronic music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
18. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
19. Do you like classical music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
20. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
21. Do you like vocal music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
22. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
23. Do you like country music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
24. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
25. I was learning how to play the piano when I was a child. And you? **I was learning** _____.
26. What kind of music were you listening to before coming to class? **I was listening to** _____.

66 LISTENING TO

Music

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what you were doing during your last vacation.

67 INSTRUMENTS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Musical Instruments

Instrumentos Musicais

The Guitar

The Harmonica

The Harp

The Acoustic Guitar

The Piano

The Violin

The Bass

The Keyboard

The Flute

The Drums or Drum kit

The Trumpet

The Saxophone

67 INSTRUMENTS

Music

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

TEACHING

Grammar

Past continuous

Passado contínuo

It is used to talk about something that was happening while something else was also occurring in the past. We use the auxiliary verbs **Was** or **Were** and the main verb with **ING**.

Affirmative			Negative			Interrogative		
I	was	studying	I	wasn´t	studying	Was	I	studying?
You	were	working	You	weren´t	working	Were	you	working?
He	was	moving	He	wasn´t	moving	Was	he	moving?
She	was	living	She	wasn´t	living	Was	she	living?
It	was	happening	It	wasn´t	happening	Was	it	happening?
We	were	crying	We	weren´t	crying	Were	we	crying?
You	were	speaking	You	weren´t	speaking	Were	you	speaking?
They	were	getting	They	weren´t	getting	Were	they	getting?

E.g.: My grandmother was watching TV while my father was playing his guitar. She was really angry.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

67 INSTRUMENTS

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you like to listen to country music? Who is your favorite country singer? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Do you like to listen to Broadway musicals? What is your favorite Broadway musical? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
3. Do you like punk music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Do you like singing karaoke? How often do you sing karaoke? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
5. What kind of music do you like? **I like** _____.
6. Are you a good singer? **( ) Yes, I am. ( ) No, I´m not**
7. Can you concentrate on other things when you are listening to music? **( ) Yes, I can. ( ) No, I can´t**
8. Can you play a musical instrument? If so, what do you play? **( ) Yes, I can. ( ) No, I can´t**
9. How long have you been playing? **For** _____.
10. Are you good at it? **( ) Yes, I am. ( ) Not really.**
11. Can you read music? **( ) Yes, I can. ( ) No, I can´t**
12. What exercise were you doing to stay healthy last month? **I was** _____.
13. Where were you the last time it started raining? **I was** _____.
14. What were you buying the last time you went shopping? **They were** _____.
15. What was your best friend doing on their birthday last year? **I was** _____.
16. What were you dreaming of becoming when you were a child? **I was dreaming of becoming** _____.
17. What sports were you playing five years ago? **I was** _____.

67 INSTRUMENTS

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Were you playing the guitar last night? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
2. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
3. Do you know how to play the acoustic guitar? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
5. Were you playing the bass last night? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
6. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
7. Do you know how to play the drums? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
9. Were you playing the harmonica yesterday? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
10. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
11. Were you playing the piano last Sunday? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
12. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
13. Were you playing the keyboard two minutes ago? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
14. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
15. Were you playing the trumpet a few minutes ago? **( ) Yes, I was. ( ) No, I wasn´t**
16. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
17. Do you know how to play the violin? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
18. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
19. Do you know how to play the flute? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
20. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
21. Do you know how to play the saxophone? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
22. Tell me one song that features this instrument. **I like _____.**
23. I was learning how to play the drums when I was a child. And you? **I was learning _____.**
24. What kind of music were you listening to last year? **I was listening to…**

67 INSTRUMENTS

Music

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of instrument, agent and direction
3. Music
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what you were doing last weekend.

68 PLAYING

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

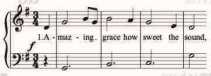
Music Terms

Termos Musicais

Acoustic

Chorus

Melody

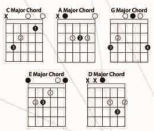
Amplify

Harmony

Rhythm

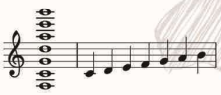
Beat

Improvise

Riff



Chord

Lyrics

Scale

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

68 PLAYING

Music

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TEACHING

Grammar

Past continuous

Passado contínuo

It is used to talk about something that was happening while something else was also occurring in the past. We use the auxiliary verbs **Was** or **Were** and the main verb with **ING**.

Affirmative			Negative			Interrogative		
I	was	eating	I	wasn´t	eating	Was	I	eating?
You	were	speaking	You	weren´t	speaking	Were	you	speaking?
He	was	cooking	He	wasn´t	cooking	Was	he	cooking?
She	was	starting	She	wasn´t	starting	Was	she	starting?
It	was	staying	It	wasn´t	staying	Was	it	staying?
We	were	fixing	We	weren´t	fixing	Were	we	fixing?
You	were	trying	You	weren´t	trying	Were	you	trying?
They	were	hoping	They	weren´t	hoping	Were	they	hoping?

E.g.: While my father was washing the car, I was still cleaning the house.

68 PLAYING

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Are you a good singer? **( ) Yes, I am. ( ) No, I´m not**
2. Do you like singing karaoke? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
3. How often do you sing karaoke?
4. What is your favorite karaoke song to sing? **I love singing _____.**
5. What were people doing the last time you sang karaoke? **They were _____.**
6. Do you like to dance? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. What kind of dances do you know? **I know how to dance _____.**
8. Do you listen to music while doing your homework? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
9. Do you sing while taking a bath? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
10. Have you ever been to a concert? **( ) Yes, I have. ( ) No, I haven´t**
11. What concert was it? **It was _____.** When was it? **I was there in _____.**
12. Have you ever been to a rock concert? **( ) Yes, I have. ( ) No, I haven´t**
13. Have you ever been to an orchestra concert? **( ) Yes, I have. ( ) No, I haven´t**
14. How does music make you feel? **It makes me feel _____.**
15. How much time do you spend listening to music? **I spend _____.**
16. If you could play any musical instrument, what would it be? **I´d like to play _____.** Why is that? **Because _____.**
17. If you could start a band, what type of music would you play? **I´d like to play _____.** Why is that? **Because _____.**
18. If you were a song, what song would you be and why? **I´d be _____ because _____.**
19. What music do you listen to when you want to cheer up? **I love listening to _____.**
20. What kind of music do your parents listen to?

68 PLAYING

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. What were you eating this morning?
2. What were you eating last night?
3. What were you eating at the last party?
4. What were you eating yesterday?
5. What were you talking about with your friends the last time?
6. What was your mom cooking at the last meal?
7. Who was starting to go to the gym last year?
8. Who was fixing the broken equipment in your house last time?
9. What song were you dancing to at the last party?
10. What were you studying the last time?
11. Were you watching a movie before this class?
12. Were you drinking something before this class?

68 PLAYING

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Do you like acoustic versions of famous songs? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Do you know how to play the guitar? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
3. Tell me one song with this instrument that you like. **I like** _____
4. Did you learn how to play any instrument when you were a kid? **( ) Yes, I did. ( ) No, I didn´t**
5. What instrument did you learn? **I learned** _____.
6. Do you know what a beat is? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. What is it? **It´s** _____
8. Do you know what a chord is? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
9. What is it? **It´s** _____
10. Do you know what harmony is? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
11. What is it? **It´s** _____
12. Do you know what melody is? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
13. What is it? **It´s** _____
14. Do you know what rhythm is? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
15. What is it? **It´s** _____
16. Do you know what a scale is? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
17. What is it? **It´s** _____
18. Do you know what a riff is? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
19. What is it? **It´s** _____
20. What´s your favorite guitar riff? **It´s** _____
21. Do you think all guitar players improvise? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
22. What is your favorite song lyric? **It´s** _____
23. I was listening to music before coming to class. And you? **I was listening to** _____.
24. What kind of music were you listening to yesterday? **I was listening to** ___.

68 PLAYING

Music

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what you were doing yesterday while your mother/father was working.

69 EVENTS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Music Equipment

Equipamentos Musicais

Microphone

Earphones

Synthesizers

Column PA

Headphones

Strings

Mixer

Case

Effects Pedals

Recorders

Cables

Music Stands

69 EVENTS

Music

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TEACHING

Grammar

Past continuous

Passado contínuo

It is used to talk about something that was happening while something else was also occurring in the past. We use the auxiliary verbs **Was** or **Were** and the main verb with **ING**.

Affirmative			Negative			Interrogative		
I	was	driving	I	wasn´t	driving	Was	I	driving?
You	were	walking	You	weren´t	walking	Were	you	walking?
He	was	running	He	wasn´t	running	Was	he	running?
She	was	jogging	She	wasn´t	jogging	Was	she	jogging?
It	was	swimming	It	wasn´t	swimming	Was	it	swimming?
We	were	playing	We	weren´t	playing	Were	we	playing?
You	were	exercising	You	weren´t	exercising	Were	you	exercising?
They	were	lifting	They	weren´t	lifting	Were	they	lifting?

E.g.: While I was walking, my wife was exercising at the gym.

69 EVENTS

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Is the image of the group or singer more important than the music? **( ) Yes, It is ( ) No, It´s not**
2. Do you ever download MP3 files from the Internet? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
3. Do you prefer rock music or romantic music? **I prefer** _____.
4. Do you think music can heal sick people? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do you think that animals can enjoy music? How do you know? **I think** _____.
6. Do you think that music can help make world peace? How? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. Do you still listen to the radio? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. What radio station do you usually listen to? **It´s** _____.
9. What was the last CD you bought? **It was** _____.
10. What kind of music do you like the most? **It´s** _____.
11. What kind of songs do you like to sing? **I like** _____.
12. What kinds of music do people listen to in your country? **They usually listen to** _____.
13. What kinds of music do you dislike? **I don´t like** _____.
14. What musicians did you like when you were in junior high school? How about high school? **I used to like** _____.
15. What was the last concert you went to? **It was** _____.
16. What was your favorite music five years ago? Ten years ago? How have your musical tastes changed? **It was** _____.
17. When was the last time you went dancing? **It was in** _____.
18. When was the last time you went to a concert? **It was in** _____.
19. Where do you usually listen to music? **I usually listen to** _____.
20. Which do you prefer, songs in English or songs in your own language? **I prefer** _____.

69 EVENTS

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Were you running the last time you exercised?
2. Were you walking before class?
3. Was your mom exercising last Sunday morning?
4. Was your dad lifting weights the last time he exercised?
5. Was the president jogging yesterday?
6. Was your favorite artist playing an instrument at the last concert?
7. Was your dog playing in the garden the last time?
8. Was your sister/brother going to the gym while you were coming here?
9. Was your best friend swimming during the last vacation?
10. Was your favorite actor exercising before his current role?

69 EVENTS

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Are you a musician? **( ) Yes, I am. ( ) No, I´m not**
2. Do you know music equipment, such as column PA, mixer, music stands, cables, synthesizers, etc? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
3. Do you know how to play the acoustic guitar? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Do you know how to change acoustic guitar strings? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do you know how to use effects pedals when you´re playing? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Do you have a guitar case to protect it? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. Do you know how to speak or sing into microphones? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Do you have earphones or headphones? **I have** _____.
9. Who is your favorite music group? **It´s** _____.
10. Who is your favorite singer? **It´s** _____.
11. Name a song for happy moments.
12. Name a song to cheer you up.
13. Name a song for sad moments.
14. Name a song to sing in the shower.
15. Name a song to calm us down.
16. Name a song with the word “love”.
17. Name a song with the word “_____”.
18. Name the most famous song in your country.
19. Name the weirdest song.
20. Name the most beautiful song ever.
21. Name a song you were singing yesterday.

69 EVENTS

Music

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about what you were doing at the last concert you went to while the band was playing.

70 CONCERTS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

The Evolution of the Soundtrack

Evolução dos Aparelhos Musicais

Audiobooks

Playlists

Cassette Tapes

Podcasts

CD Players

Vinyl Record

Music Videos

iPods

Car Radios

Mp3 Players

Discman

Radio

70 CONCERTS

Music

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TEACHING

Grammar

Past continuous

Passado contínuo

It is used to talk about something that was happening while something else was also occurring in the past. We use the auxiliary verbs **Was** or **Were** and the main verb with **ING**.

Affirmative			Negative			Interrogative		
I	was	listening to	I	wasn´t	listening to	Was	I	listening to?
You	were	singing	You	weren´t	singing	Were	you	singing?
He	was	dancing	He	wasn´t	dancing	Was	he	dancing?
She	was	changing	She	wasn´t	changing	Was	she	changing?
It	was	moving	It	wasn´t	moving	Was	it	moving?
We	were	touching	We	weren´t	touching	Were	we	touching?
You	were	watching	You	weren´t	watching	Were	you	watching?
They	were	seeing	They	weren´t	seeing	Were	they	seeing?

E.g.: While they were watching a movie, Linda was singing in the shower.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

70 CONCERTS

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Is the Internet helping or hindering musicians? **It´s** _____.
2. Is there a certain song or type of music that makes you really energetic? **( ) Yes, there is. ( ) No, there isn´t**
3. Do people still buy CDs? And you? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Do you usually buy albums online or CDs from the store? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do you listen to music on Spotify? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Do you listen to music at the gym? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. Do you think it is okay or not okay to download music illegally? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Have you ever illegally downloaded music? **( ) Yes, I have. ( ) No, I haven´t**
9. Do you think music is getting better or worse? **( ) Better ( ) Worse**
10. What does music mean to you? **It´s** _____.
11. What would life be like without music? **It´d be** _____.
12. Which is more important to you, music or TV? **It´s** _____.
13. What new music have you bought or listened to recently? **I have bought / listened to** _____.
14. What decade has produced the best music? **The** _____**´s.**
15. What kind of music do you listen to when you want to dance? **It´s** _____.
16. What kind of music will your kids listen to? **They will listen to** _____.
17. What music did your parents listen to? **They used to listen to** _____.
18. What do you think of the music your parents listen to? **I think** _____.
19. How do you feel about your country's traditional music? **It´s** _____.
20. How is your country's traditional music different from other countries' traditional music? **It´s** _____.

70 CONCERTS

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. What were you listening to before this class? **I was** _____.
2. What were you dancing to at the last party? **I was** _____.
3. What were you watching last time? **I was** _____.
4. Do you still listen to music on your car radio? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do people still care about music videos? **( ) Yes, they do. ( ) No, they don´t**
6. Do you listen to podcasts? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. What is your favorite? **It´s** _____.
8. Do you listen to audiobooks? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
9. How do you find trending music? **I** _____.
10. How do you listen to music nowadays? **I** _____.
11. Have you ever seen an MP3 player? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
12. Have you ever seen an iPod? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
13. Have you ever seen a CD player? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
14. Have you ever seen a Discman? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
15. Have you ever seen cassette tapes? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
16. Have you ever seen a vinyl record? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
17. What are the songs or artists in your favorite playlist? **They are** _____.
18. Who is the most famous musician from your country? **It´s** _____.
19. If you could be any musician in the world, who would you be and why? **I would be** _____.
20. What songs are trendy now? **They are** _____.
21. What songs are old-fashioned now? **They are** _____.
22. What songs are annoying to you? **They are** _____.

70 CONCERTS

Music

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music
4. Simple Past review
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Make a presentation telling a story about what you were doing when you were a kid and something happened to you.

71 TRAFFIC SIGNS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Traffic Signs

Sinais de trânsito

TO BEE IDIOMAS

71 TRAFFIC SIGNS

On the road

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Imperative: Special cases
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs

TEACHING

Put the verb in the correct form:

1. Let's _____ now. (To go)
2. _____ a piece of cake. (To have)
3. _____ to them. (To Listen)
4. _____ the door. (To open)
5. _____ careful! (To be).

If you want to give more emphasis to the sentence, use the auxiliary "Do" in the beginning.

1. Do _____ all the toys in the box. (To put)
2. Do _____ now. (To go)
3. Do _____ to me. (To listen)
4. Do _____ fast. (To run)

To be more polite, use the Word "please"

1. Please, _____ with me. (To come)
2. _____ the doctor, please. (To call)
3. Please, don't _____. (To scream)
4. _____ for me, please. (To wait)

In case of prohibition or any sentence in the negative, use the auxiliary "Do" plus "Not", or the contraction "Don´t" in the beginning of the sentence. Other option is Must not.

1. Do not (don't) _____ this cake. (To eat)
2. Do not (don't) _____ to close the window. (To forget)
3. Do not (don't) _____ here. (To run)
4. Do not (don't) _____ your hand here. (To put)
5. You mustn´t _____ the red sign. (To cross)
6. You mustn´t _____ here. (To smoke)

71 TRAFFIC SIGNS

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Imperative: Special cases
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Name the traffic signs you remember.
2. Give me one example of a traffic sign near you.
3. What´s the first thing that comes to your mind when you see: "Do not _____ here!"
4. What means of transportation do you mostly use? **I use** _____.
5. Do you prefer cars or motorcycles? **I prefer** _____.
6. Do you prefer cars or buses? **I prefer** _____.
7. Do you prefer cars or aircraft? **I prefer** _____.
8. Do you know how to drive? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
9. Are you a good driver? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
10. Do you know the traffic signs? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
11. Do you always respect the traffic signs? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
12. Are there any rules to avoid traffic congestions? **( ) Yes, there are ( ) No, there aren´t**
13. Is it common for traffic cops to accept bribes? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
14. How are the traffic laws in your country? Are they strict or lax? **They are** _____.
15. What should be done in order to prevent traffic congestion in your city? **One possibility is** _____.
16. Do you think talking on cell phones can help cause traffic accidents? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
17. Do you think a motorcycle rider should be required to wear a helmet? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
18. Do you think a person should be required to wear a seat belt? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
19. Are traffic accidents a major cause of death in your country? **( ) Yes, they are ( ) No, they aren´t**
20. Who dies in traffic accidents more? Young? Old? Children? Boys? Girls? **I think** _____. Why?
21. How can traffic accidents be prevented? **I think** _____.
22. Have you ever driven a car in a foreign country? If yes, which side of the road did they drive on? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
23. Were the road signs different? **( ) Yes, they were ( ) No, they weren´t**

71 TRAFFIC SIGNS

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Imperative: Special cases
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. I live in Brazil. Let´s travel to Argentina! **( ) Sure thing! ( ) I wish**
2. I live in Manchester . Let´s travel to Liverpool! **( ) Let´s go! ( ) I wish**
3. I live in a house. Let´s move to an apartment! **( ) For real? ( ) No way!**
4. We live on 123 Avenue. Please, come to visit us! **( ) Sure ( ) Maybe next time**
5. Put the vegetables on the table. **( ) Got it ( ) Isn´t it better in the fridge?**
6. You mustn´t smoke in here. **( ) Sorry ( ) That sucks!**
7. Let's go now. Our room is on the 7th floor. **( ) That´s a good idea ( ) Why don´t we stay a little longer?**
8. Have a piece of cake. I learned it on the Internet. **( ) It looks delicious ( ) Sorry, I´m good**
9. Do listen to me now! The correct address is at 35 Main street. **( ) You´re right ( ) Are you sure?**
10. Please, don't eat too much. **( ) It´s all good! ( ) Why not?**
11. What are the names of those traffic signs?

71 TRAFFIC SIGNS

On the road

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Imperative: Special cases
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs
4. Must and Have to
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Make a presentation telling a story about a time when you had a problem on the road while traveling.

72 DRIVING

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Driving

Dirigindo

To buckle up = Fasten the seat belt
Colocar o cinto

To turn on = To start the engine/ lights
Ligar o carro

To fill up = To put fuel in the tank
Abastecer

To overtake = To go past another vehicle
Ultrapassar

To indicate = To switch on your indicator, turn on your flash lights or the blinkers
Dar seta

To speed up = 'Step on it!' (Pisa fundo!)
Acelerar

To park = To stop the car in a specific parking lot
Estacionar

To reverse = Go backwards
Dar ré

To have a near miss = To almost bump into a car/tree
Bater (Em outro carro)

To Cut off = To come in front of a car in a dangerous way
Fechar (Ultrapassar e entrar na frente)

To brake = To make a vehicle slows down or stop = 'Slam on the breaks!"
Desacelerar/Parar

Parallel parking
Fazer baliza

To pull over = To park or to stop your car at the side of the road
Parar no acostamento

To skid = car goes out of control on a slippery surface
Derrapar

To pull out = to leave a parking space or re-enter the road
'Sair com o carro' (estacionado)

72 DRIVING

On the road

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Driving commands

TEACHING

Grammar

Modal Verbs: Use Have to

Verbos Modais

It is a little bit different	To express obligation or necessity
→ The 3rd person singular is used with HAS TO. He has to do a lot of homework for tomorrow. → The negative form is uses DO / DOES + NOT, to express that something is not necessary. You don't have to talk if you don't want to. → It can be used in past and future: When I was a child, I had to walk to school every day. I will have to work next Saturday.	Yesterday I had to stay up working until one o'clock in the morning. I have to finish this paper by tomorrow. You have to go now! They had to study hard for the test.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

72 DRIVING

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Driving commands

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you have a car? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Do you have a driver´s license? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
3. Do we have to own a car nowadays? **( ) Yes, we do. ( ) No, we don´t**
4. If so, what kind of car do you have? **It´s a/an _____.**
5. Is it a standard (manual shift) or automatic shift? **It´s a/an _____.**
6. Can you drive a manual car? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
7. Which do you like best, a standard or automatic shift car? **I like _____.**
8. What are the advantages and disadvantages of owning a car? **They are _____.**
9. Have you ever been in a car accident? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t** What happened?
10. Have you ever been pulled over by the police? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t** What happened?
11. Are the drivers where you live good? **( ) Yes, they are ( ) No, they aren´t**
12. Do you prefer driving or riding public transportation? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
13. What kind of car do you prefer? **I prefer _____.**
14. Do you like to drive at night? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
15. Do you think cars should be banned from city centers? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
16. Is drunk driving a problem in your country? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
17. What kind of laws does your country have about drunk driving? **There are _____.**
18. What is the penalty for drunk driving in your country? **It´s_____.**
19. Have you ever been (or) do you know anyone who has been in an accident related to drunk driving? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**

72 DRIVING

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Driving commands

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. What must you do with a car?
2. What must you do while you are driving?
3. What mustn´t you do in traffic?
4. What do you have to do to buy a car?
5. What do you have to do to be a good driver?
6. Do you always buckle up? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
7. What happens if you don´t buckle up? **If a car accident happens, __.**
8. What are the steps to turn a car engine on? **First, _____.**
9. How much does it cost to fill a car up where you live? **It costs about _____.**
10. Do you know how to reverse a car? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
11. Do drivers always indicate when they are going to turn left/right in your city? **( ) Yes, they do ( ) No, they don´t**
12. Are you a driver who likes to speed up? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
13. Is it always possible to overtake a car safely? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it´s not**
14. What gear is best for overtaking? **The best way is _____.**
15. You mustn´t cut a car off. **( ) You´re right ( ) It´s unavoidable!**
16. Can you parallel park? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
17. Have you ever failed the parallel parking exam? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
18. Do you prefer parking a car or pulling out of a space? **I prefer _____.**
19. What do you do when you have a near miss? **I _____.**
20. Have you ever skidded a car? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
21. Have you ever been in a car accident? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t** How was it? **It was _____.**
22. What can we do when we´re about to bump into a car/tree? **First, _____.**

72 DRIVING

On the road

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Driving commands
4. Have to
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Make a presentation teaching your classmates how to give a driving command.

73 CARS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Parts of the car

Partes do carro

Spark Plug Cable
cabo de vela

Airbag
airbag

Battery
bateria

Spark Plug
vela

Horn
buzina

Gearbox
caixa de câmbio

Speedometer
velocímetro

Reverse Gear
marcha a ré

Accelerator
acelerador

Trunk
porta-malas

Shock Absorber
amortecedor

Sunroof
teto solar

Gear Shift
Câmbio/marcha

Dashboard
painel

Gas Tank
tanque de gasolina

Brake Pad
pastilha de freio

Glove Compartment
porta luvas

Radiator
radiador

TO BEE
IDIOMAS

73 CARS

On the road

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Parts of the car

TEACHING

Grammar

Modal Verbs: Use Must

Verbos Modais

To express necessity, strong recommendation or obligation	To express certainty that something is true.
The doctor said you must stop smoking, otherwise you will die. You must stop.	The children must be sleeping now. There are no lights on in their room. He must be at home.

73 CARS

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Parts of the car

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Who taught you to drive? **It was _____.**
2. How long did it take you to learn to drive? **It took me _____.**
3. What is the longest trip you have ever taken by car? **The longest one was to _____.**
4. Have you ever broken down and been stranded on the side of the road? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
5. Who helped you? **It was _____.**
6. What are the speed limits in your country? **According to the law, _____.**
7. On what occasions do you honk your car horn? **I honk the car horn whenever _____.**
8. Is it acceptable to honk in your country? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
9. Are men better drivers than women? **( ) Yes, they are ( ) No, they aren´t**
10. At what age can you get a license in your country? **At the age of ___.**
11. Do you think the age for driving should be raised or lowered? **I think _____.**
12. Do you think driving lessons should be offered in high schools? **I think _____.**
13. What can we tell or imagine about a person by looking at the car they drive? **I believe _____.**
14. What are the laws about seat belts in your country? **They are _____.**
15. Is your car air-conditioned? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
16. What is the price of gasoline in your country? **It costs about _____.**
17. Do you allow passengers to eat inside your car? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
18. What are the advantages/disadvantages of buying a second-hand car? **One advantage is _____. One disadvantage is _____.**
19. Do you wash your car yourself or do you have it washed? **I _____.**

73 CARS

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Parts of the car

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. You must learn how to drive. Do you agree?
2. We must respect the traffic signs. Do you agree?
3. We mustn´t park our car in front of a hospital. Is this true?
4. Do you always have to take your car to a mechanic? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do you always have to drive? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Do you always have to pay yearly taxes? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. Do you always have to search for parking spaces? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Have you ever rented a car? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
9. How much did it cost? **It cost** _____.
10. Did the price include insurance? **( ) Yes, it did ( ) No, it didn´t**
11. Was the tank full? **( ) Yes, it was ( ) No, it wasn´t**
12. How often is a car inspection needed? **It´s needed** _____.
13. Is airbag compulsory in your country? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
14. What does the car dashboard tell you? **We can know** _____.
15. What is a Speedometer? **It´s** _____.
16. What is a Fuel Level Indicating Gauge? **It´s** _____.
17. What is a Coolant Temperature Gauge? **It´s** _____.
18. How often do you check the oil levels? **I check** _____.
19. How often do you check the miles you can drive with the gas remaining in your tank? **I check** _____.
20. How often do you check the coolant temperature? **I check** _____.
21. Do you know how to change a flat tire? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
22. What do you do when the gear shift is broken? **I** _____.
23. What do you do when the battery is dead? **I** _____.

73 CARS

On the road

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Parts of the car
4. Have to
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Prepare a presentation where you try to sell your used car to your classmates.

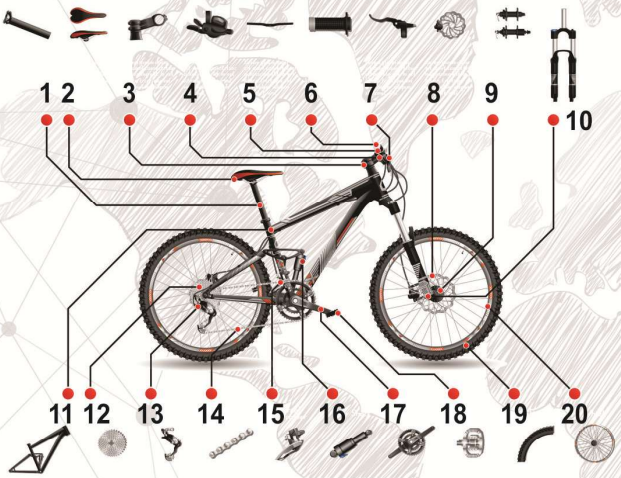
74 BY BIKE

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Parts of The Bike

Partes da Bicicleta



1 - Seatpost
Canote de Selim

2 - Saddle
Selim

3 - Headset
Mesa

4 - Shifter
Alavanca de Câmbio

5 - Handlebar
Guidão

6 - Grips
Manoplas

7 - Brake lever
Manete de Freio

8 - Brake / Disc Brake
Freio / Freio a Disco

9 - Hub / Quick Release
Cubo de roda / Blocagem rápida

10 - Fork / Front Suspension
Garfo Rígido / Suspensão Dianteira

11 - Frame
Quadro

12 - Freewheel
Cassete ou Catraca

13 - Rear derailler
Câmbio Traseiro

14 - Chain
Corrente

15 - Front derailler
Câmbio Dianteiro

16 - Suspension
Amortecedor

17 - Crank
Pedivela

18 - Pedal
Pedal

19 - Tire
Pneu

20 - Rim
Aro

TO BEE IDIOMAS

74 BY BIKE

On the road

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Must/Have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Parts of a bike

TEACHING

Grammar

Modal Verbs: Must X Have To

Verbos Modais

Both Must and have to express obligation or necessity, but there are some small differences:

• “Must” expresses the speaker’s feelings, while “have to” expresses a more impersonal or external obligation.
• “Have to” usually refers to general obligations, while “must” is often used for specific or urgent ones.
• “Mustn't” expresses prohibition (something is not allowed).
• “Don’t have to” shows that something is not necessary.
• “Must” is less common in spoken English when talking about obligations. Native speakers often use “have to” instead. “Must” sounds more formal and is used more in writing.

Must	Have To
We must help her.	I have to go home.
He must be very rich.	I have to go home.
Children mustn't see this movie.	**She** has to get up early.
You must **not** shoot this place.	**It** has to be done.
Must I wear this tie?	Do I have to wear this tie?
I must tell you something.	I have to brush my teeth twice a day.
You must**n't** drive.	You don't have to drive.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

74 BY BIKE

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Must/Have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Parts of a bike

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. List the parts of a bike you remember.
2. Is there anything important you have to do this evening? **( ) Yes, there is ( ) No, there isn´t**
3. Is there anything you have to do for your job or studies that you hate? **( ) Yes, there is ( ) No, there isn´t**
4. Do you have to wear glasses when you read? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do you have to wear a uniform at work or school? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Have you ever had to work on a Sunday? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
7. What time do you have to get up in the morning? **At** _____.
8. Which side of the road do you have to drive on in your country? **On the** _____ **side.**
9. Must an English teacher's native language be English? **( ) Yes, they must ( ) No, they don´t have to**
10. This car looks luxurious. It must be very expensive. Do you agree? **( ) Agree ( ) Disagree**
11. Passengers mustn't talk to the driver. Do you agree? **( ) Agree ( ) Disagree**
12. We must study hard to have a successful future. Do you agree? **( ) Agree ( ) Disagree**
13. People must stop driving cars and start using bikes to reduce Carbon emissions. Do you agree? **( ) Agree ( ) Disagree**
14. Car horns must be prohibited. What´s your opinion? **( ) Agree ( ) Disagree**
15. The government must control the media. What are your thoughts? **( ) Agree ( ) Disagree**
16. The use of helmets/reflector jackets must be mandatory. What´s your opinion? **( ) Agree ( ) Disagree**

74 BY BIKE

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Must/Have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Parts of a bike

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. We must stop using cars and start using bikes. Do you agree?
2. We don´t have to own a bike. Do you agree?
3. We must ride bikes regularly. Do you agree?
4. Are you a fan of cycling? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
5. Can you ride a bicycle? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
6. Do you have a bicycle? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
7. What´s its color? **It´s** _____.
8. Is it a must-have item? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
9. Which do you prefer: a bicycle or a car? **I prefer** _____.
10. Do you think it's dangerous for cyclists in your country? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
11. Do you think governments should require people to pass a cycling proficiency test before being allowed to ride a bicycle on roads? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
12. Do you think bicycles will be used more or less in the future? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
13. Do you think people will ever stop using bicycles? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
14. Do you think it's dangerous in your country for cyclists? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
15. Do a lot of people ride bicycles in your country? **( ) Yes ( ) No**
16. Have you ever had your bicycle stolen? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
17. Have you ever had any bicycle adventures? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
18. Have you ever injured yourself falling off a bicycle? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
19. Have you ever ridden a racing bike, mountain bike, …? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
20. What are the advantages/disadvantages of having a bike? **One advantage is** _____ **. One disadvantage is** _____.
21. What are the advantages of a bicycle over a car?

74 BY BIKE

On the road

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Must/Have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Parts of a bike
4. Mustn´t/Don´t have to
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Give a presentation about a bike adventure you experienced.

75 ROAD TRIPPING

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Urban Furniture

Mobiliário Urbano

Manhole Cover

Street

Ambulance

Traffic Signs

Crosswalk

Trash Can / Garbage Can / Waste Bin

Street Lamp

Recycling bin

Fire hydrant

Awning

Road

Traffic Light

Sidewalk

Bus Stop

Bench

Subway Station (underground trains)

Train Station (overground)

75 ROAD TRIPPING

On the road

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Mustn´t/ Don´t Have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Urban vocabulary

TEACHING

Grammar

Modal Verbs: Mustn't X Don't have To

Verbos Modais

There is a difference in meaning between Mustn't and Don't have to.

Mustn't

It is prohibited.
It is not allowed.
It is important that you do NOT do something.

Don't have To

That is no obligation.
You are not required to do something. Especially if you don't want to.

Negative Obligation

You **must not** smoke in this room.
= It is forbidden to smoke in this room.
= Don't smoke in this room, it is not allowed.
= It is important that you do NOT smoke in this room.

Absence of Obligation

You **don't have to** sleep there.
= You don't need to sleep there but you can if you want to.
= There is no obligation to sleep there. You decide if you want to.

We **must not** eat here.
= Do NOT eat here.
= You are not allowed to eat here.

Still, you **don't have to** do that.
= You can do it if you want to, but it is not necessary.

Cannot (can't) = not allowed

- You can't smoke in this room.
- You can´t eat here.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

75 ROAD TRIPPING

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Mustn´t/ Don´t Have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Urban vocabulary

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you like to drive or be driven? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Have you ever bribed a policeman in your country after being pulled over? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
3. Is it common for traffic cops to accept bribes? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
4. Do most people follow the rules of the road? **( ) Yes, they do ( ) No, they don´t**
5. Is it easy to find parking? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
6. Is parking expensive? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
7. What should be done to prevent traffic congestion in your city? **I think** _____.
8. Are there any kind of rules to avoid traffic congestions? **( ) Yes, there are ( ) No, there aren´t**
9. How do you feel about spending time in your car during rush hour? **I feel** _____.
10. Is car theft a big problem in your country? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
11. Have you had your car stolen? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
12. Have you had your radio stolen? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
13. Is roadside assistance common in your country? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
14. What do you think of international car-free days? **I think** _____.
15. What factors are responsible for railway crossing accidents? **They are** _____.
16. According to insurance statistics, women are better drivers than men. Do you agree? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
17. What do you think of carpooling? **I think** _____.

75 ROAD TRIPPING

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Mustn´t/ Don´t Have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Urban vocabulary

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. We don't have to use the crosswalk to cross the street. Do you agree?
2. We mustn´t use the crosswalk to cross the street. Do you agree?
3. We must respect the traffic lights when driving, right?
4. We don´t have to respect the traffic lights when driving, do you agree?
5. Is street lighting a problem in your city? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
6. Are the roads and streets paved/asphalted where you live? **( ) Yes, they are ( ) No, they aren´t**
7. What are some tourist attractions in your city? **They are** _____.
8. What are some historical places in your city? **They are** _____.
9. Have you visited them?
10. What's the most prestigious university in your city? **It´s** _____.
11. What are the major problems in your city? **They are** _____.
12. What are some long-term problems? **They are** _____.
13. What are some recent problems? **They are** _____.
14. What is your city doing to solve these problems? **The city is** _____.
15. What do you think should be done to solve them? **I think** _____.
16. What are you doing to help solve these problems? **I am** _____.
17. Where's the trendiest area in your city? **It´s** _____.
18. Do you enjoy going there? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
19. Who are some famous personalities from your city? **They are** _____.
20. What would you do to improve some aspects of your city? **I´d** _____.
21. Which city's sports team do you cheer for? **I cheer for** _____.
22. Is your city very cosmopolitan? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
23. What are some cosmopolitan cities around the world? **They are** _____.
24. What is the most important part of a city? **It´s** _____.
25. Who is the local government head in your city? **It´s** _____.
26. Which cities would you like to visit in your home country? **I´d like to visit** _____.
27. Which cities would you like to visit around the world? **I´d like to visit …**

75 ROAD TRIPPING

On the road

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Mustn´t/ Don´t Have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Urban vocabulary
4. Must/Have to
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Make a presentation about things you must or mustn't do in traffic, either as a driver or a pedestrian.

76 OLD TIMES

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Civilizations

Civilizações

Agriculture

Domesticate

Hunter-gatherers

Empire

Construction

Ancient

Artisan

Irrigation

Slave

Artifact

76 OLD TIMES

In the past

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations

TEACHING

Grammar

Simple Past vs Past Continuous

Passado simples vs contínuo

Here are some examples of the different uses of these past structures:

Simple Past	Past Continuous
We went to school last week.	Yesterday at 8 a.m., I was sleeping while they were crying.
I played soccer 25 years ago.	
They went to a pub after work.	When she opened the door, we were talking about her.
She opened the door.	

The Simple Past tense is used:
- ► to talk about past actions fully completed
- ► to talk about past habits or states
- ► to talk about the duration of past situations

The Past Continuous tense is used:
- ► to talk about actions in progress at a certain time in the past
- ► to set the scene at the beginning of a story

TO BEE IDIOMAS

76 OLD TIMES

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Is history important to you? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it´s not**
2. Did you like studying history at school? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
3. Which period of history interests you the most? **I think** _____.
4. What do you think of the recent history of your country …the past fifty years? **I think** _____.
5. Do you think history repeats itself? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
6. What period of history would you like to go back and live in? **I think** _____.
7. What do you think is the most interesting period in world history? **I think** _____.
8. Do you know much about the history of your country? How did it begin? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
9. Besides your own country, which country's history do you find the most fascinating? **I think** _____.
10. Who is a person from history that you greatly admire? What did they do? **I admire** _____.
11. Who is a person that is alive today that you think will be remembered in history? **I think** _____.
12. What is a historical place that you hope you will one day get to visit? **I think** _____.
13. Can you think of a time and place in history that you are glad you weren't alive for? **I´m glad I wasn´t alive in** _____.
14. If you could go back in time to experience any historical event, what would it be? **I think** _____.
15. Who do you think is the worst person in history? Why were they so bad? **I think** _____ **because** _____.
16. What time and place in history do you think created the most beautiful art? **I think** _____.

76 OLD TIMES

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. What did you do yesterday? **I** _____.
2. Where did you go last weekend? **I went to** _____.
3. How long were you there? **I stayed there for** _____.
4. What did you do on your last holiday? **I** _____.
5. What did you do on your last vacation? **I** _____.
6. What was the weather like yesterday? **It was** _____.
7. What was the weather like last weekend? **It was** _____.
8. What was the weather like last holiday? **It was** _____.
9. Where did you go on your best vacation? **I went to** _____.
   How long were you there? **For** _____.
10. Where did you start studying? **I started studying** _____.
11. Where did you go on your last birthday? **I went to** _____.
12. How long were you there? **For** _____.
13. Where were you when you had the best day of your life? **I was** _____.
14. Where were you when Michael Jackson died? **I was** _____.
15. When did you last visit your grandparents? **In** _____.
16. When did your parents get married? **In** _____.
17. When you were in Middle School, what were you studying in History? **I was studying** _____.
18. When you were in High School, what were you studying in History? **I was studying** _____.
19. About 10 years ago, what were you doing? **I was** _____.
20. Were you good at getting good grades in school? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
21. Did you use to go by bus to school? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**

76 OLD TIMES

In the past

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations
4. Vocabulary about civilizations
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Use your imagination to talk about how the Sumerians used to live about 12,000 years ago. Describe their daily routine.

77 DINOSAURS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Dinosaurs

Dinossauros

Skull

Footprint

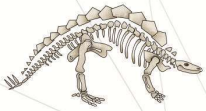
Omnivore

Fossil

Skeleton

Prehistoric

Carnivore


Bones

Herbivore

Excavation

77 DINOSAURS

In the past

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Dinosaurs

TEACHING

Grammar

Simple Past vs Past Continuous

Passado simples vs contínuo

Here are some examples of the different uses of these past tenses:

Simple Past	Past Continuous
We studied History last night from 8 to 10 p.m.	What were you doing last night from 8 to 10 p.m.?
Did you see him yesterday? What did he do?	I was going to the store when I saw him.

The Simple Past tense is used:
- ► to talk about actions fully completed
- ► to talk about past habits or states
- ► to talk about the duration of past situations

The Past Continuous tense is used:
- ► to talk about actions in progress at a certain time in the past
- ► to set the scene at the beginning of a story

TO BEE IDIOMAS

77 DINOSAURS

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Dinosaurs

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you think dinosaurs are interesting? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
2. What do you think happened to the dinosaurs? **I believe** _____.
3. Why are children so interested in dinosaurs? **Because** _____.
4. Do you have a favorite dinosaur? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Did you have dinosaur toys? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
6. Do you like dinosaur movies? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
7. What is your favorite dinosaur movie? **It´s** _____.
8. What dinosaur names do you know? **I know** _____.
9. If you were a dinosaur, which one would you be? **I´d be** _____.
10. Are there still dinosaurs on Earth today? **( ) Yes, there are ( ) No, there aren´t**
11. Would you like to see dinosaur DNA used to bring dinosaurs back to life? **( ) Yes, I would ( ) No, I wouldn´t**
12. What were they doing when they were about to become extinct? **They were** _____.
13. What do you think of when you hear the word 'geology'? **I think about** _____.
14. How interested are you in geology? **( ) A lot ( ) A little ( ) Not much**
15. Would you like to be a paleontologist and look for and study dinosaur bones? **( ) Yes, I would ( ) No, I wouldn´t**
16. Would you like to travel back to the time of the dinosaurs? **( ) Yes, I would ( ) No, I wouldn´t**
17. Do you like looking at dinosaur skeletons and bones at exhibitions? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**

77 DINOSAURS

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Dinosaurs

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Where did you go on your last vacation? **On my last vacation, I went to** _____.
2. What did you do on your last vacation? **On my last vacation, I** _____.
3. What did you do for your last birthday? **I** _____.
4. Who was your first crush? **It was** _____.
5. What was the last really difficult thing you had to do? **I had to** _____.
6. What did you eat for your last meal? **I had** _____.
7. Who did you meet last week? **I met** _____.
8. What did you do together? **We** _____.
9. Tell me about what you did for the last 24 hours. **I** _____.
10. Tell me about where you lived as a child. **I lived in** _____.
11. When was the last time you went to an amusement park? **It was** ____.
12. What was the best meal you ate recently? **It was** _____.
13. What were you doing before this class? **I was** _____.
14. What were you eating at lunchtime yesterday? **I was** _____.
15. What were you chatting about with your friends when you last talked to them? **I was** _____.
16. What were you thinking about two minutes ago? **I was** _____.
17. What were you wearing when you last went out at night? **I was** _____.
18. Have you ever seen a celebrity in public?
19. What were they doing? **They were** _____.
20. Focus on a person that you can see. What was he/she doing before coming here? Can you guess? **He/she was** _____.
21. What were you studying when you last felt confused? **I was** _____.
22. What were you watching at the last cinema you went to? **I was** _____.

77 DINOSAURS

In the past

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Dinosaurs
4. Vocabulary about archeology
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Use your imagination to talk about what human beings were doing during the extinction of the dinosaurs.

78 MUSEUMS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Ancient Egypt

Egito Antigo

Mummy

Papyrus

Hieroglyphics

Tomb

Pyramids

Sphinx

River Nile

Amulet

Pharaoh

Embalming

78 MUSEUMS

In the past

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

TEACHING

Grammar

Simple Past vs Past Continuous

Passado simples vs contínuo

Here are some examples of the different uses of these past structures:

Simple Past	Past Continuous
I didn't say hello because it looked like you were having a serious conversation, and I didn't want to interrupt.	Who were you talking to?
When she got there, he was upset.	Who were they fighting with?
	How were you not crying during the movie?
	He was visiting me for a week.

The Simple Past tense is used:

- ► to talk about past actions fully completed
- ► to talk about the past habits or states
- ► to talk about the duration of past situations

The Past Continuous tense is used:

- ► to talk about the actions in progress at a certain time in the past
- ► to set the scene at the beginning of a story

TO BEE IDIOMAS

78 MUSEUMS

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Are you afraid of mummies? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
2. Are you afraid of tombs? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
3. Why are people afraid of them? **Because** _____.
4. What do you know about Egyptian culture? **I know** _____.
5. Do you know the Egyptian pyramids? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Where else in the world are there pyramids? **We can find them in** ___.
7. Do you believe in the power of amulets? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Do you have any amulets? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
9. What is a papyrus? **It´s** _____.
10. The river Nile was crucial for ancient Egyptian people. What is the most important river where you live? **It´s** _____.
11. What is a pharaoh? **It´s** _____ Why were they important? **Because** _____ Do you know the name or history of any pharaoh? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
12. Would you like to visit Egypt? Why? **( ) Yes, I would ( ) No, I wouldn´t**
13. What places can you visit there? **We can visit** _____.
14. What do you know about the sphinx? **I know** _____.
15. Why do you believe people built the sphinx? **Because** _____.
16. How do you believe slaves have built the pyramids? **They** _____.
17. What is the process of embalming? **It´s** _____.
18. Do you believe aliens taught Egyptians what they knew? What is the evidence? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**

78 MUSEUMS

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. When was the last time you went to a movie theater? What did you see? **It was** _____. **I saw** _____.
2. Talk about the last time you were really scared. **It was** _____.
3. Tell me about your best or worst school teachers. **They were** _____.
4. What tech problems have annoyed you recently? **It was** _____.
5. What was your first house like? **It was** _____.
6. What are some events from the past that made you who you are? **They were** _____.
7. What did your bedroom look like when you were a teenager? **It was** _____.
8. What bands were popular when you were young? **They were** _____.
9. What chores did you have to do when you were young? **I had to** _____.
10. What were you trying to make the last time you baked or cooked? **I was** _____.
11. What was your father doing when he met your mother? **He was** _____.
12. What were you lying on when you went to sleep last night? **I was** _____.
13. How was the weather this morning? **It was** _____.
14. What was your mother doing when you saw her last? **She was** _____.
15. Think about the last dream that you remember. What were you dreaming about? **I was** _____.
16. When you started studying English, what were you hoping to do with your language skills? **I was** _____.

78 MUSEUMS

In the past

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations
4. Vocabulary about Egypt
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Use your imagination or facts to talk about Egypt and its history.

79 CIVILIZATIONS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Ancient Greece

Grécia Antiga

Olympics

Theater (US)
Theatre (UK)

Amphora
(Amphorae
for plural)

Temple

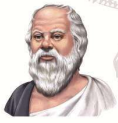
Vase (or Greek
vase / Krater)

City-State
(Polis)

Comedy

Helmet

Tragedy



Philosophy

79 CIVILIZATIONS

In the past

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

TEACHING

Grammar

Simple Past vs Past Continuous

Passado simples vs contínuo

Here are some examples of the different uses of these past structures:

Simple Past	Past Continuous
Who was your best childhood friend?	What were you lying on when you went to sleep last night?
Did you study hard in high school?	What was your mother doing when you saw her last?
What happened on your last birthday?	They were talking last night.

The Simple Past tense is used:

- ► to talk about past actions fully completed
- ► to talk about the past habits or states
- ► to talk about the duration of past situations

The Past Continuous tense is used:

- ► to talk about the actions in progress at a certain time in the past
- ► to set the scene at the beginning of a story

TO BEE IDIOMAS

79 CIVILIZATIONS

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Is Greece the most historic country in the world? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
2. Are you interested in Greek culture? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
3. What do you know about Greek culture? **I know** _____.
4. What is Greece famous for? **For** _____.
5. Would you like to visit Greece or live there? **( ) Yes, I would ( ) No, I would not**
6. What places can you visit there? **I can visit** _____.
7. Do you think Greece is one of the world's most important nations? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Why is Greece one of the top tourist destinations in the world? **Because** _____.
9. What do you know about the ancient Greek gods and mythology? **I know** _____.
10. Do you know the Greek gods? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
11. What are some of the Greek gods´ names? **They are** _____.
12. Who are some famous Greek philosophers? **They are** _____.
13. Does your country have good relations with Greece? **( ) Yes, it does ( ) No, it doesn´t**
14. What do you think about Greek food? **I think** _____.
15. Do you know anything about Sparta and Athens? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
16. What do you know about Greek Plays and Theater? **I know** _____.
17. What do you know about Greek literature? **I know** _____.
18. What do you know about Greek art? **I know** _____.

79 CIVILIZATIONS

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Did you study hard in high school? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
2. What kinds of food did you eat when you were a child? **I ate** _____.
3. Do you eat the same things now? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
4. What was your country like when you were a child? **It was** _____.
5. Do you think the past was better than the present? Why or why not? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
6. What were some of the benefits of living in the past? **They were** _____.
7. What were some of your favorite toys? **They were** _____.
8. Which was better for you: elementary school, junior high school, or high school? Why? **The best was** _____, **because** _____.
9. Think about the last time that you did housework. What were you doing? **I was** _____.
10. What were you doing at 8 p.m. last night? **I was** _____.
11. What weren't you doing at 8 p.m. last night? **I wasn´t** _____.
12. What were you doing yesterday morning? **I was** _____.
13. What weren't you doing yesterday morning? **I wasn´t** _____.
14. What were you doing yesterday afternoon? **I was** _____.
15. What weren't you doing yesterday afternoon? **I wasn´t** _____.
16. What were you doing yesterday evening? **I was** _____.
17. What weren't you doing yesterday evening? **I wasn´t** _____.
18. What were you doing last summer? **I was** _____.
19. What were you doing on your last vacation? **I was** _____.
20. What were you doing on your last holiday? **I was** _____.
21. What were you doing last weekend? **I was** _____.
22. What were you watching yesterday? **I was watching** _____.
23. What were you listening to yesterday? **I was listening to** _____.

79 CIVILIZATIONS

In the past

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations
4. Vocabulary about Greece
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Use your imagination or facts to talk about Greece and its history.

80 OLD HISTORY

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary
The Roman Empire
O Império Romano

Colosseum

Emperor

Barbarian

Governor

Mosaic

Toga

Gladiator

Villa

Fleet

Mythology

80 OLD HISTORY

In the past

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

TEACHING

Grammar

Simple Past vs Past Continuous

Passado simples vs contínuo

Here are some examples of the different uses of these past structures:

Simple Past	Past Continuous
What was your country like when you were a child?	What were you doing before this class?
What were some of the benefits of living in your neighborhood?	What movie were you watching the last time you ate popcorn?
I talked to her last night.	I was talking to her a few minutes ago.

The Simple Past tense is used:

- ▶ to talk about past actions fully completed
- ▶ to talk about past habits or states
- ▶ to talk about the duration of past situations

The Past Continuous tense is used:

- ▶ to talk about actions in progress at a certain time in the past
- ▶ to set the scene at the beginning of a story

TO BEE IDIOMAS

80 OLD HISTORY

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Is Rome the most historic city in the world? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
2. Are you interested in Roman culture? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
3. What do you know about Roman culture? **I know** _____.
4. What is Rome famous for? **For** _____.
5. Would you like to visit Italy or live there? **( ) Yes, I would ( ) No, I would not**
6. What places can you visit there? **We can visit** _____.
7. Do you think Rome was one of the world's most important cities? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Why is Italy one of the top tourist destinations in the world? **Because** _____.
9. What do you know about the ancient Rome gods and mythology? **I know** _____.
10. Do you know the Roman gods? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
11. What are some of the Roman gods´ names? **They are** _____.
12. What are some Roman influences? **They are** _____.
13. Does your country have good relations with Italy? **( ) Yes, it does ( ) No, it doesn´t**
14. What do you think about Italian food? **I think** _____.
15. Do you know something about the Romans way of life? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
16. What do you know about Julius Caesar? **I know** _____.
17. What do you know about Constantine? **I know** _____.
18. What do you know about the fall of Roman Empire? **I know** _____.

80 OLD HISTORY

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Do you like documentaries? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Have you watched any good ones recently? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
3. Did you watch any good ones yesterday? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
4. Do you like to watch series? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Have you watched any good ones recently? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
6. Did you watch any good ones yesterday? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
7. What was the last good book you read? **It was** _____.
8. What were you doing yesterday at midday/noon? **I was** _____.
9. What were you doing on Saturday night? **I was** _____.
10. When was the last time you went on holiday/vacation? Talk about it (where, when, how long, with whom...) **It was** _____.
11. What happened on your last birthday? **I was** _____.
12. When was the first time you went to the cinema? Talk about that experience. **It was** _____.
13. When was the last time you went shopping? What did you buy? **It was** _____.
14. What were you doing last night right before you fell asleep? **I was** _____.
15. What were you doing during the last New Year's celebration? **I was** _____.
16. What type of music did you listen to yesterday? **I listened to** _____.
17. What did you watch on TV last night? **I watched** _____.
18. Who were your idols in the past? Why? **I used to like** _____.
19. What important events happened in your life during the quarantine?

80 OLD HISTORY

In the past

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

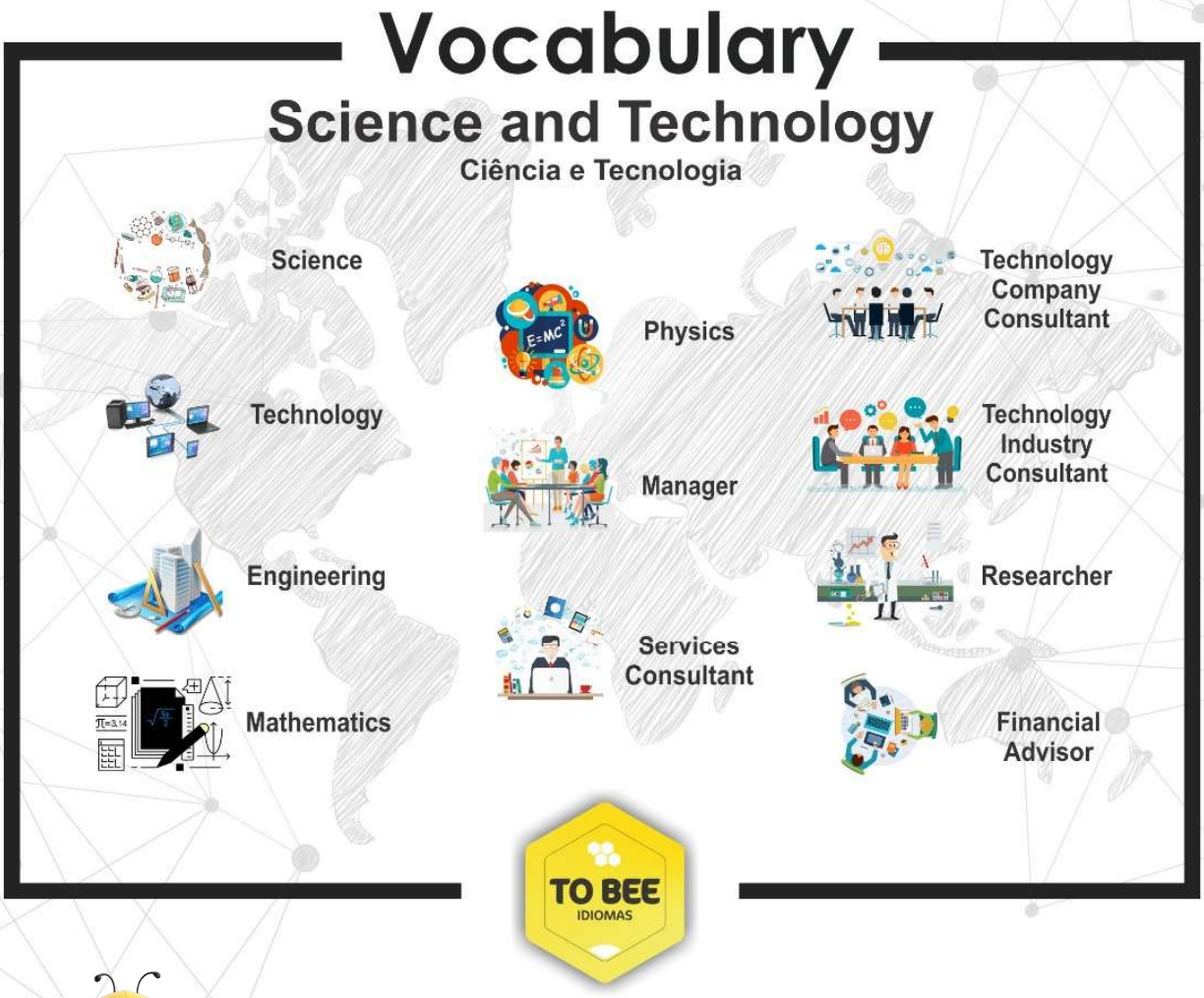
1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Ancient Civilizations
4. Vocabulary about Rome
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Use your imagination or factual information to talk about the Roman Empire and its history.

81 TECHNOLOGY

THE FLUENCY TREE



81 TECHNOLOGY

Modern times

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Technology

TEACHING

Grammar

Modal Verbs: Use Can/Can't

Verbos Modais

To express ability, possibility, to ask for and give permission, and to make requests and offers	To express certainty that something is not possible.
Can I go with you? You can park here. It can happen to anyone. I can swim. Can you help me?	He can't be our new coach. We can't see the lake from our bedroom. You can stay here, but you can´t tell anyone.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

81 TECHNOLOGY

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Technology

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What is technology? **It´s** _____.
2. What is science? **It´s** _____.
3. What is the difference between science and technology? **The difference is that** _____.
4. What was life like without any technology? **It was** _____.
5. How was life like 50 years ago? **It was** _____.
6. How was life like 30 years ago? **It was** _____.
7. How was life like 10 years ago? **It was** _____.
8. Can you live without technology?
9. What are some of the greatest technological achievements? **Some examples are** _____.
10. What are the advantages of technology? **Some advantages are** _____.
11. What are the disadvantages of technology? **Some disadvantages are** _____.
12. In your opinion, what is the greatest technological invention? Why? **The greatest is** _____.
13. Do you think pets should be cloned? Why or why not? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t. Because** _____.
14. Do you think people should be allowed to clone humans or human organs? Why? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t. Because** _____.
15. What do you think about GMO (genetically modified organisms) vegetables? **I think** _____.
16. Is it better to use natural food even if it doesn't produce as much or should we use GMO crops? **I think** _____.
17. What do you think about GMO farm animals? **I think** _____.

81 TECHNOLOGY

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Technology

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Can you work as an engineer? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
2. Can you work with Mathematics? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
3. Can you work as a scientist? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
4. Can you work with technology? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
5. Can you work as a manager? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
6. Can you work as a researcher? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
7. Can you speak English? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
8. Can you speak Spanish? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
9. Can you speak French? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
10. Can you speak Portuguese? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
11. What other languages can you speak? **I can speak** _____.
12. What kind of fun activities can we do using technology? **We can** ____.
13. What kind of fun activities can we do without technology? **We can …**
14. Can you wink? Can you wink with both eyes at the same time? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
15. Can you whistle? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
16. Can you dance well? What music style? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
17. Can you sing well? What´s your style? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
18. Can you say the alphabet backwards? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
19. Can you wiggle your ears? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
20. Can you tell jokes? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
21. Could you tell us a joke? **Okay,** _____.
22. Can you play any instruments? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
23. What instruments can you play? **I can play** _____.
24. Can you snap your fingers? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
25. Can you do 50 push-ups? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
26. How often do you exercise? **I** _____.

81 TECHNOLOGY

Modern times

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Technology
4. Vocabulary about Modern times
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Prepare and give a presentation on the benefits of new technology.

82 COMPUTERS

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Computer Components

Componentes de Computador

Monitor

Keyboard

Hard Disk Drive

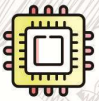
Mouse

Speakers

Motherboard

Printer

Power Supply Unit (PSU)


Processor

Computer Case

GPU

Memory (RAM)

82 COMPUTERS

Modern times

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Computers

TEACHING

Grammar

Modal Verbs: Use Could/Couldn't

Verbos Modais

To express ability and possibility in the past	To make suggestions and polite requests
You could have told me before. You couldn't smoke in the presence of your parents at that time. I could see that she was nervous.	Could you answer this question, please? Could you pass me the bread?

TO BEE IDIOMAS

82 COMPUTERS

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Computers

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. Do you access the Internet with your computer? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Can you access the Internet from your home? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
3. What is your favorite "news" site? **It´s** _____.
4. What Internet sites do you visit regularly? **They are** _____.
5. Can your mother and father use a computer? **( ) Yes, they can ( ) No, they can´t**
6. Do you have a computer? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
7. Do you have a laptop or a desktop computer? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Do you have both? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
9. Do you use your computer when you do homework for school? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
10. How many times have you upgraded your computer? **About**_____.
11. Do you have a web page? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
12. What's the URL? **It´s** _____.
13. How much time do you spend keeping it updated? **About** _____.
14. Do you know any computer programming languages? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
15. How many computer programming languages do you know? **I know** _____.
16. On the Internet, you can say whatever you want. Is that true? **It´s** _____.
17. Is it a good or a bad thing? Why? **It´s** _____, **because** _____.

82 COMPUTERS

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Computers

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. What could you do if you invented a new technology?
2. Could you help me with my computer, please?
3. What was something that you were really good at when you were a kid but aren't good at now? **I was** _____.
4. What was something that you couldn't do at all when you were a kid but you can do really well now? **I can** _____.
5. When you were younger, could you play:
   a) soccer? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
   b) cards? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
   c) baseball? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
   d) a musical instrument? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
   e) basketball? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
6. How good were you? **I was** _____.
7. What was something you wished you could do when you were a child? **I wished I had learned** _____.
8. What is something you wished you had learned when you were younger? **I wished I could** _____.
9. Do you think a woman could be president of your country? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
10. Do you think you could be CEO of a large company? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
11. Do you think men could be pregnant in the future? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
12. What are some things that could improve your life? **I could** _____.
13. Could China become the dominant superpower in the world? **( ) Yes, it could ( ) No, it couldn´t**
14. Ask your partner or group about what they could or couldn't do in the past.

82 COMPUTERS

Modern times

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Computers
4. Vocabulary about Modern times
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Give a presentation about the disadvantages of new technologies and computers.

83 INNOVATION

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Creativity

Criatividade

Cleverness

Sagacity

Creativity

Talent

Inspiration

Brilliance

Giftedness

Invention

Originality

Imagination

Ability

83 INNOVATION

Modern times

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Innovation

TEACHING

Grammar

Use: Be able to

To express ability or possibility in other than present/past

→ Present perfect
have / has been able to
→ Future
will be able to
am/is/are going to be able to
→ Infinitive
to be able to
→ Gerund
being able to

In the present and past (instead of CAN/COULD) if we want to be **more formal.**

TO BEE IDIOMAS

83 INNOVATION

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Innovation

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What´s innovation? **It´s** _____.
2. What´s the biggest innovation ever? **It´s** _____
3. Can you be innovative in your work/studies? How? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
4. Why is innovation so important? **Because** _____.
5. Do you think robots will cause unemployment (loss of jobs) in the future or create more work? Why? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Do you think using cell phones too much is bad for our physical or mental health? Why? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t. Because** _____.
7. How do you think face-to-face communication differs from communication using computers? **I think** _____.
8. What social changes have cell phones made? **They** _____.
9. Do you think modern technology reduces or increases stress? Why? **( ) It reduces stress. ( ) It increases stress.**
10. Do you have a smartphone? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
11. How often do you buy things on the Internet? **I** _____.
12. Does the potential that science has to change the world scare you? **( ) Yes, it does ( ) No, it doesn´t**
13. How will science change the world in the next 100 years? **I believe** _____.
14. What changes would you like to see science make in the world?
15. Do you think technological advances are always good? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
16. How have technological advances affected communication?
17. Do you feel comfortable with the idea of artificial intelligence (that robots can think)? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**

83 INNOVATION

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Innovation

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Are you able to play tennis? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
2. Are you able to run a marathon? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
3. Are you able to get A´s on all tests? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
4. Are you able to work from home? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
5. Is your mother able to cook for you every day? **( ) Yes, she is ( ) No, she is not**
6. Is your father able to wash his car every Saturday? **( ) Yes, he is ( ) No, he is not**
7. Is your English teacher able to speak Japanese? **( ) Yes, he is ( ) No, he is not**
8. Is your best friend able to find a job easily? **( ) Yes, she/he is ( ) No, she/he is not**
9. Were you able to stay at home last Monday? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
10. Were you able to get in touch with the Help Desk (0800) when you needed to? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
11. Were you able to get to work on time every day last month? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
12. Were you able to resolve all your problems? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
13. Were you able to wake up before 6 a.m. today? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
14. What might cell phones be able to do in the future? **I think** _____.
15. What might cars be able to do in the future? **I think** _____.
16. What might humans be able to do in the future? **I think** _____.
17. What might you be able to do in the future? **I think** _____.
18. What might engineers be able to do in the future? **I think** _____.

83 INNOVATION

Modern times

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Innovation
4. Vocabulary about Modern times
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Give a presentation about the best innovation that could be made in the next 5 years.

84 COULD YOU?

THE FLUENCY TREE

84 COULD YOU?

Modern times

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Computers

TEACHING

Grammar

Modal Verbs: Uses of MAY

Verbos Modais

To express possibility or a remote possibility	To make a polite request or offer
She may know the answer. I may go to Tom's party. They may visit their parents on Sunday.	I may call them. May I take a sweet?

TO BEE IDIOMAS

84 COULD YOU?

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Innovation

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What famous inventors do you know? **I know** _____.
2. What were their inventions? **They invented** _____.
3. Do you know anything about the inventions of Leonardo da Vinci? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
4. How did the invention of television change people's lives? **It has changed** _____.
5. Do you think it is a useful invention? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
6. When did you buy or get your first mobile phone? **It was** _____.
7. Do you think you can live without your mobile or is it now an important part of your daily life? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
8. Are you anxious when the battery is dead or you are out of reach? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I am not**
9. What do scientists say about the influence of mobile phones on our health? **They say** _____.
10. How did the Internet influence things like communication, correspondence, access to information? **I think** _____.
11. Do you think that the Internet is a force for good or evil? **I think** _____.
12. What do you think is the worst invention in human history? (weapon, atomic energy, cigarettes, television, mobile phones, cars, genetically modified products etc) **I think** _____.
13. Can you name some inventions you are looking forward to? (human cloning, time traveling, eternal-life-pill, AIDS\cancer vaccine, teleportation) **I´m looking forward to** _____.
14. Do you think a time machine will ever be invented? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
15. Would you like to do some time traveling? **( ) Yes, I would ( ) No, I wouldn´t**
16. What time would you like to visit, what event would you like to witness? **I would** _____.

84 COULD YOU?

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Computers

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. May I ask you a question?
2. May I go to the restroom?
3. Do you like computers? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Do you work with software? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
5. What software is common for you? **I usually use _____.**
6. Can you develop software? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
7. Could you develop software 10 years ago? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
8. Could you help me fix my computer? **( ) Yes, sure ( ) No, sorry**
9. Could you develop software by the next week? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
10. Do you prefer computers or phones? **I prefer _____.**
11. What Apps are your favorite? **I usually use _____.**
12. I can´t find my glasses. Do you think you may have dropped them in the street? **( ) Yes, I may have ( ) No, I may not have**
13. You´d better take a coat. It may get cold later. **( ) Yes, you´re right. ( ) No, thank you.**
14. May I borrow your car, please? **( ) Yes, sure ( ) No, sorry**
15. I can´t decide where to go at the moment: Beach or farm. May you help me? **( ) Yes, sure. You should go to the _____. ( ) No, sorry**
16. May I eat some candy? **( ) Yes, sure ( ) No, not now**
17. My daughter wants to go to her friend´s house. May I let her go? **( ) Yes, you may ( ) No, you may not**
18. If you could speak English perfectly, how would your life be different? **I believe _____.**
19. Can you do anything creative? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
20. Can you do anything innovative? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**

84 COULD YOU?

Modern times

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Computers
4. Vocabulary about Modern times
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Give a presentation about the benefits and differences between laptops, tablets, and smartphones.

85 SOFTWARE

THE FLUENCY TREE

Vocabulary

Phrasal Verbs for Technology and Computers

Phrasal Verbs sobre Tecnologia e Computadores

Log in / Sign in / Sign-in =
Connect to a computer using username and password

Power up / Turn on =
Provide power to a machine

Boot up / Start Up =
Begin running a computer system

Set up =
To install a new computer program os assemble a computer system.

Click on =
Press a mouse button to select an item

Scroll up / Scroll down =
To move up or down through a document or webpage

Print out =
To send a document to a printer

Wipe Out =
Completely erase or delete files

Turn off / Shut down /
To stop or close the computer system

Go online / offline =
To connect to or disconnect from the internet

85 SOFTWARE

Modern times

1. SEEDS

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Phrasal Verbs for Technology and Computers

TEACHING

Grammar

Modal Verbs 1: Overview

Verbos Modais 1: Visão geral

CAN
To express ability, possibility, to ask for and give permission, and to make requests and offers

COULD
To make a polite request or offer
To make suggestions and polite requests

BE ABLE TO
To express ability or possibility in tenses other than present or past. In the present and past, it is used when we want to be more formal.

MAY
To express permission or possibility in a formal way. "Might" is usually used for past possibility.

TO BEE IDIOMAS

85 SOFTWARE

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Phrasal Verbs for Technology and Computers

SPEAKING

Seu professor irá lhe ajudar a treinar estas frases. Preste atenção aos sons e repita em seguida. Sempre que passar para a pergunta seguinte, repita as perguntas e respostas anteriores.

1. What´s software? **It´s** _____.
2. How much do you know about computer software? **I know** _____.
3. How often do you buy new software? **I buy it** _____.
4. Do you ever have software problems? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
5. Do you keep up to date with the latest software? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Do you think it'd be cool to work for a software company? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
7. What do you think of people who design software? **I think** _____.
8. Have you ever downloaded software illegally from the Internet? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
9. What apps do you use most frequently? **I use** _____.
10. What are the most popular apps in your country? **They are** _____.
11. How much time do you spend playing games on your phone per day? **I spend about** _____.
12. How many apps do you have on your phone? **I have** _____.
13. If you could create an app, what would it be for? **I´d create** _____.
14. What are some benefits of apps? **They are** _____.
15. What makes an app successful? **I believe** _____.
16. What is one app you can't live without? **I can´t live without** _____.
17. Do you always read the reviews before installing an app? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
18. What is one thing you can't live without? **I can´t live without** _____.
19. Do you believe men and women can ever be just friends? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**

85 SOFTWARE

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Phrasal Verbs for Technology and Computers

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Can you develop or create something? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
2. What would you create if you could? **I´d create _____.**
3. Could you develop a product in just 1 week? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
4. Could you help me find the address of the best restaurant in town? **( ) Yes, sure. Let´s Google it ( ) No, sorry**
5. Could you give me some water, please? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
6. I can´t find my wallet. Do you think I may have dropped it in the street? **( ) Yes, you may ( ) No, you may not**
7. You´d better take an umbrella. It may rain later. **( ) Yes, you´re right ( ) No, thanks**
8. May I borrow your pencil, please? **( ) Yes, sure ( ) No, sorry**
9. I can´t decide where to go this weekend: France or Spain. Could you help me? **( ) Yes, sure. You should go to _____. ( ) No, sorry**
10. May I eat something? **( ) Yes, sure ( ) No, not now**
11. My girlfriend wants to go alone to a party. Should I let her go? **( ) Yes, you may ( ) No, you may not**
12. If you could speak 5 languages perfectly, how would your life be different? **I believe _____.**
13. Can you do anything to solve the poverty problem? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
14. Can you do anything to make life better in your city? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
15. What might computers be able to do in the future? **I think _____.**
16. What might people be able to do in the future? **I think _____.**
17. What might you be able to do in the future? **I think _____.**

85 SOFTWARE

Modern times

7. FRUIT

REVIEWING

This is what you have studied in this lesson:

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Phrasal Verbs for Technology and Computers
4. Vocabulary about Modern times
5. Aprender a visualizar o cenário
6. Aprender a identificar a informação através dos gestos
7. Aprender a interpretar o que se ouve e o que se vê
8. English translation

PRESENTING

Give a presentation about the benefits and differences between iPhones and other smartphones.

B11 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

1 REVIEWING

We have studied in the first five lessons:

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood
4. Simple Past review
5. To do: Main verb or Auxiliary verb
6. To do: Executing, To make: Building
7. Be/Get used to

B11 REVIEW B1

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Did you use to play with action figures?
2. Did you use to play with dolls?
3. Did you use to play with Playmobil?
4. Did you use to play with Mega Blocks?
5. Did you use to play with model cars?
6. Did you use to play with model aircrafts?
7. Did you use to play with water guns?
8. Did you use to play with kites?
9. Did you use to play with puzzles?
10. Did you use to play with spinning tops?
11. My friends and I used to play soccer. And you?
12. In the 90s, children used to play with yo-yos. And now?

B11 REVIEW B1

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

When I was a child…

13. I used to enjoy _____. And you?
14. I used to do _____. And you?
15. I used to make _____. And you?
16. I used to be afraid of _____. And you?
17. I used to like eating _____. And you?
18. I used to have a/an _____. And you?
19. I used to play with _____. And you?
20. I used to _____ on weekends. And you?
21. I used to _____ before going to bed. And you?
22. I used to _____ during the holidays. And you?
23. I used to _____ on my birthday. And you?

B11 REVIEW B1

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

When I was a child…

24. I used to enjoy playing on the swings. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
25. I used to play hopscotch. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
26. I used to like skateboarding. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
27. I never used to draw. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
28. I used to like playing hide-and-seek. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
29. I used to lick lollipops. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
30. I never used to play with slingshots. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
31. I used to wear my older brother´s/sister´s clothes. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
32. I used to jump rope. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
33. I used to play video games with my siblings. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
34. I used to swing the hula hoop. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
35. I never used to solve puzzles. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**

B11 REVIEW B1

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Get/Be used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

When I was a child…

36. I used to enjoy playing with yo-yos. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
37. I used to fly kites. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
38. I never used to jump or run. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
39. I used to play with building blocks. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
40. I never used to play with pinwheels. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
41. I used to play with rollerblades. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
42. I used to build houses of cards. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
43. I used to eat cotton candy. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
44. I never used to chew gum and blow bubbles. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
45. I used to ride the seesaw. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
46. I used to carry a blanket. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
47. I used to play with the other kids. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
48. I used to receive presents on my birthday. What about you? And on Christmas?

B11 REVIEW B1

Childhood

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Get/Be used to
2. Make or Do
3. Childhood

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

When I was a baby…

49. I used to enjoy playing with teddy bears. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
50. I used to suck on a pacifier. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
51. I never used to jump or run. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
52. I used to play with building blocks. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
53. I never used to play with rattles. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
54. I used to sleep in a crib. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
55. I used to wear a baby bib. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
56. I used to drink milk and juice from a baby bottle. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
57. I never used to play with other babies. And you? **( ) Me neither ( ) I did**
58. I used to pee in the potty. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
59. I used to carry a blanket. And you? **( ) Me either ( ) I didn´t**
60. I used to babysit. And you? **( ) Me too ( ) I didn´t**
61. My mom used to take me out walking in a pram? **( ) My mom too ( ) She didn´t**

B12 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

2 REVIEWING

We have studied in the second five lessons:

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Prepositions of instrument
4. Prepositions of agent
5. Prepositions of direction
6. Music
7. Simple Past review

B12 REVIEW B2

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement, instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Do you like pop music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
2. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
3. Do you like rock n´ roll? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
4. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
5. Do you like hip hop? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
6. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
7. Do you like blues? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
8. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
9. Do you like reggae? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
10. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
11. Do you like rap? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
12. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
13. Do you like funk music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
14. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
15. Do you like disco? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
16. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
17. Do you like electronic? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
18. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
19. Do you like classical music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
20. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
21. Do you like vocal music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
22. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
23. Do you like country music? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
24. Tell me one artist of this genre/style you like. _____
25. I was learning how to play the piano when I was a child. And you? **I was learning** _____.
26. What kind of music were you listening to before coming to class? **I was listening to** _____.

B12 REVIEW B2

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement, instrument, agent and direction
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

27. Do you know how to play the guitar? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
28. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
29. Do you know how to play the acoustic guitar? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
30. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
31. Do you know how to play the bass? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
32. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
33. Do you know how to play the drums? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
34. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
35. Do you know how to play harmonica? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
36. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
37. Do you know how to play the piano? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
38. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
39. Do you know how to play the keyboard? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
40. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
41. Do you know how to play the trumpet? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
42. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
43. Do you know how to play the harp? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
44. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
45. Do you know how to play the violin? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
46. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
47. Do you know how to play the flute? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
48. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
49. Do you know how to play the saxophone? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
50. Tell me one song with this instrument you like. **I like** _____
51. I was learning how to play the drums when I was a child. And you? **I was learning** _____.
52. What kind of music were you listening to last year? **I was listening to** ___.

B12 REVIEW B2

Music

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Past continuous
2. Prepositions of movement
3. Music

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

52. What were you eating this morning?
53. What were you eating last night?
54. What were you eating at the last party?
55. What were you eating yesterday?
56. What were you talking about with your friends last time?
57. What was your mom cooking at the last meal?
58. Who started going to the gym last year?
59. Who was fixing the broken equipment in your house last time?
60. What song were you dancing to at the last party?
61. What were you studying last time?
62. Were you watching a movie before this class?
63. Were you drinking something before this class?

B13 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

3 REVIEWING

We have studied in the third five lessons:

1. Imperative: Special cases
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs
4. Must and Have to
5. Mustn´t/Don´t have to
6. Have to/Don´t have to
7. Driving commands
8. Parts of the car
9. Parts of a bike
10. Must/Have to

B13 REVIEW B3

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Imperative: Special cases, Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs, Cars, Bikes, Driving

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. I live in Brazil. Let´s travel to Argentina! **( ) Sure thing! ( ) I wish.**
2. I live in Manchester. Let´s travel to Liverpool! **( ) Let´s go! ( ) I wish.**
3. I live in a house. Let´s move to an apartment! **( ) For real? ( ) No way!**
4. We live on 123 Avenue. Please, come visit us! **( ) Sure. ( ) Maybe next time.**
5. Put the vegetables on the table. **( ) Got it. ( ) Isn´t it better in the fridge?**
6. You mustn´t smoke in here. **( ) Sorry. ( ) That sucks!**
7. Let's go now. Our room is on the 7th floor. **( ) That´s a good idea. ( ) Why don´t we stay a little longer?**
8. Have a piece of cake. I learned it on the Internet. **( ) It seems delicious. ( ) Sorry, I´m good**
9. Do listen to me now! The correct address is at 35 Main Street. **( ) You´re right. ( ) Are you sure?**
10. Please, don't eat too much. **( ) It´s all good! ( ) Why not?**
11. What are the names of those traffic signs?

B13 REVIEW B3

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Imperative: Special cases, Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs, Cars, Bikes, Driving

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

12. Do you have a driver´s license? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
13. Do you always buckle up? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
14. What happens if you don´t buckle up? **If a car accident happens, __.**
15. What are the steps to turn a car engine on? **First, _____.**
16. How much does it cost to fill a car up where you live? **It costs about _____.**
17. Do you know how to reverse a car? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
18. Do drivers always indicate when they are going to turn left/right in your city? **( ) Yes, they do ( ) No, they don´t**
19. Are you a driver who likes to speed up? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
20. Is it always possible to overtake a car safely? **( ) Yes, It is ( ) No, It´s not**
21. What gear is best for overtaking? **The best gear is _____.**
22. You mustn´t cut a car off. **( ) You´re right. ( ) It´s unavoidable!**
23. Can you parallel park? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
24. Have you ever failed the parallel parking exam? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
25. Do you prefer to park or pull out? **I prefer _____.**
26. What do you do when you have to pull over? **I _____.**
27. What do you do when you have a near miss? **I _____.**
28. Have you ever skidded in a car? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
29. Have you ever been in a car accident? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
30. How was that? **It was _____.**
31. What can we do when we´re about to bump into a car/tree? **First, _____.**

B13 REVIEW B3

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Imperative: Special cases, Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs, Cars, Bikes, Driving

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

32. Do you always have to take your car to a mechanic? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
33. Do you always have to drive? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
34. Do you always have to pay yearly taxes? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
35. Do you always have to search for places to park? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
36. Have you ever rented a car? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
37. How much did it cost? **It cost** _____.
38. Did the price include insurance? **( ) Yes, it did ( ) No, it didn´t**
39. Was the tank full? **( ) Yes, it was ( ) No, it wasn´t**
40. How often is a car inspection needed? **It´s needed** _____.
41. Is an airbag compulsory in your country? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
42. What does the car dashboard tell you? **We can know** _____.
43. What is a speedometer? **It´s** _____.
44. What is a fuel level indicator gauge? **It´s** _____.
45. What is a coolant temperature gauge? **It´s** _____.
46. How often do you check the oil levels? **I check** _____.
47. How often do you check how many miles you can drive with the gas remaining in your tank? **I check** _____.
48. How often do you check the coolant temperature? **I check** _____.
49. Do you know how to change a flat tire? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
50. What do you do when the gear shift is broken? **I** _____.
51. What do you do when the battery is dead? **I** _____.

B13 REVIEW B3

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Imperative: Special cases, Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs, Cars, Bikes, Driving

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

52. Are you a fan of cycling? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
53. Can you ride a bicycle? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
54. Do you have a bicycle? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
55. What´s its color? **It´s _____.**
56. Is this a must-have item? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
57. Do you prefer a bicycle or a car? **I prefer _____.**
58. Do you think other cyclists are dangerous? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
59. Do you think governments should require people to pass a cycling proficiency test before being allowed to ride a bicycle on roads? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
60. Do you think bicycles will be used more or less in the future? **( ) Yes, I do. I think they will be used more/less. ( ) No, I don´t**
61. Do you think people will ever stop using bicycles? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
62. Do you think it's dangerous in your country for cyclists? **( ) Yes, I do. ( ) No, I don´t**
63. Do a lot of people ride bicycles in your country? **( ) Yes ( ) No**
64. Have you ever had your bicycle stolen? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
65. Have you had any bicycle adventures? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
66. Have you ever injured yourself falling off a bicycle? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
67. Have you ever ridden racing bikes, mountain bikes, etc.? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
68. What are the advantages and disadvantages of having a bike? **One advantage is _____. One disadvantage is _____.**
69. What are the advantages of a bicycle over a car? **One advantage is _____.**

B13 REVIEW B3

On the road

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Imperative: Special cases, Have to/Don´t have to
2. Prepositions of time and place
3. Traffic signs, Cars, Bikes, Driving

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

70. Is street lighting a problem in your city? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
71. Are the roads and streets paved/asphalted where you live? **( ) Yes, they are ( ) No, they aren´t**
72. What are some tourist attractions in your city? **They are** _____.
73. What are some historical places in your city? **They are** _____.
74. Have you visited them?
75. What's the most prestigious university in your city? **It´s** _____.
76. What are the major problems in your city? **They are** _____.
77. What are some long-term problems? **They are** _____.
78. What are some recent problems? **They are** _____.
79. What is your city doing to solve these problems? **The city is** _____.
80. What do you think should be done to solve them? **I think** _____.
81. What are you doing to help solve these problems? **I am** _____.
82. Where's the trendiest area in your city? **It´s** _____.
83. Do you enjoy going there? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
84. Who are some famous personalities from your city? **They are** _____.
85. What would you do to improve some aspects of your city? **I´d** _____.
86. Which city's sports team do you cheer for? **I cheer for** _____.
87. Is your city very cosmopolitan? **( ) Yes, it is ( ) No, it isn´t**
88. What are some cosmopolitan cities around the world? **They are** _____.
89. What is the most important part of a city? **It´s** _____.
90. Who is the head of the local government? **It´s** _____.
91. Which cities would you like to visit in your home country? **I´d like to visit** _____.
92. Which cities would you like to visit around the world? **I´d like to visit** _____.

B14 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

4 REVIEWING

We have studied in the fourth five lessons:

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations
4. Dinosaurs
5. Vocabulary about civilizations
6. Vocabulary about archeology
7. Vocabulary about Egypt
8. Vocabulary about Greece
9. Vocabulary about Rome

B14 REVIEW B4

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations, Dinosaurs, Ancient Civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. What did you do yesterday? **I** _____.
2. Where did you go last weekend? **I went to** _____.
3. How long were you there? **I stayed there for** _____.
4. What did you do on your last holiday? **I** _____.
5. What did you do on your last vacation? **I** _____.
6. What was the weather like yesterday? **It was** _____.
7. What was the weather like last weekend? **It was** _____.
8. What was the weather like on your last holiday? **It was** _____.
9. Where did you go on your best vacation? **I went to** _____.
   How long were you there? **For** _____.
10. When did you start studying? **I started studying** _____.
11. Where did you go on your last birthday? **I went to** _____.
12. How long were you there? **For** _____.
13. Where were you when you had the best day of your life? **I was** _____.
14. Where were you when Michael Jackson died? **I was** _____.
15. When did you last visit your grandparents? **In** _____.
16. When did your parents get married? **In** _____.
17. When you were in middle school, what were you studying in history? **I was studying** _____.
18. When you were in high school, what were you studying in history? **I was studying** _____.
19. About 10 years ago, what were you doing? **I was** _____.
20. Were you good at getting good grades in school? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
21. Did you use to go by bus to school? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**

B14 REVIEW B4

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations, Dinosaurs, Ancient Civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

22. Where did you go on your last vacation? **On my last vacation, I went to** _____.
23. What did you do on your last vacation? **On my last vacation, I** _____.
24. What did you do for your last birthday? **I** _____.
25. Who was your first crush? **It was** _____.
26. What was the last really difficult thing you had to do? **I had to** _____.
27. What did you eat for your last meal? **I had** _____.
28. Who did you meet last week? **I met** _____.
29. What did you do together? **We** _____.
30. Tell me about what you did in the last 24 hours. **I** _____.
31. Tell me about where you lived as a child. **I lived in** _____.
32. When was the last time you went to an amusement park? **It was** ____.
33. What was the best meal you ate recently? **It was** _____.
34. What were you doing before this class? **I was** _____.
35. What were you eating at lunchtime yesterday? **I was** _____.
36. What were you chatting about with your friends when you last talked to them? **I was** _____.
37. What were you thinking about two minutes ago? **I was** _____.
38. What were you wearing when you last went out at night? **I was** _____.
39. Have you ever seen a celebrity in public?
40. What were they doing? **They were** _____.
41. Focus on a person that you can see. What was he/she doing before coming here? Can you guess? **He/She was** _____.
42. What were you studying when you last felt confused? **I was** _____.
43. What were you watching at the last cinema you went to? **I was** _____.

B14 REVIEW B4

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations, Dinosaurs, Ancient Civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

44. When was the last time you went to a movie theater? What did you see? **It was** _____. **I saw** _____.
45. Talk about the last time you were really scared. **It was** _____.
46. Tell me about your best or worst school teacher. **He/She was** _____.
47. What tech problems annoyed you recently? **They were** _____.
48. What was your first house like? **It was** _____.
49. What are some events in the past that made you who you are? **They were** _____.
50. What did your bedroom look like when you were a teenager? **It was** _____.
51. What bands were popular when you were young? **They were** _____.
52. What chores did you have to do when you were young? **I had to** _____.
53. What were you trying to make when you last tried to bake or cook? **I was** _____.
54. What was your father doing when he met your mother? **He was** _____.
55. What were you lying on when you went to sleep last night? **I was** _____.
56. How was the weather this morning? **It was** _____.
57. What was your mother doing when you saw her last? **She was** _____.
58. Think about the last dream that you remember. What were you dreaming about? **I was** _____.
59. When you started studying English, what were you hoping to do with your language skills? **I was** _____.

B14 REVIEW B4

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations, Dinosaurs, Ancient Civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

60. Did you study hard in high school? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
61. What kinds of food did you eat when you were a child? **I ate** _____.
62. Do you eat the same things now? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
63. What was your country like when you were a child? **It was** _____.
64. Do you think the past was better than the present? Why or why not? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
65. What were some of the benefits of living in the past? **They were** _____.
66. What were some of your favorite toys? **They were** _____.
67. Which was better for you: elementary school, junior high school, or high school? Why? **The best was** _____, **because** _____.
68. Think about the last time that you did housework. What were you doing? **I was** _____.
69. What were you doing at 8 p.m. last night? **I was** _____.
70. What weren't you doing at 8 p.m. last night? **I wasn´t** _____.
71. What were you doing in the morning yesterday? **I was** _____.
72. What weren't you doing in the morning yesterday? **I wasn´t** _____.
73. What were you doing in the afternoon yesterday? **I was** _____.
74. What weren't you doing in the afternoon yesterday? **I wasn´t** _____.
75. What were you doing in the evening yesterday? **I was** _____.
76. What weren't you doing in the evening yesterday? **I wasn´t** _____.
77. What were you doing last summer? **I was** _____.
78. What were you doing last vacation? **I was** _____.
79. What were you doing last holiday? **I was** _____.
80. What were you doing last weekend? **I was** _____.
81. What were you watching yesterday? **I was watching** _____.
82. What were you listening to yesterday? **I was listening to** _____.

B14 REVIEW B4

In the past

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Simple Past x Past Continuous
2. Prepositions with general use
3. Human civilizations, Dinosaurs, Ancient Civilizations

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

83. Do you like documentaries? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
84. Have you watched any good ones recently? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
85. Did you watch any good ones yesterday? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
86. Do you like series? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
87. Have you watched any good ones recently? **( ) Yes, I have ( ) No, I haven´t**
88. Did you watch any good ones yesterday? **( ) Yes, I did ( ) No, I didn´t**
89. What was the last good book you read? **It was** _____.
90. What were you doing yesterday at midday/noon? **I was** _____.
91. What were you doing on Saturday night? **I was** _____.
92. When was the last time you went on holiday? Talk about it (where, who, when, how long, with whom...) **It was** _____.
93. What happened on your last birthday? **I was** _____.
94. When was the first time you went to the cinema? Talk about this experience. **It was** _____.
95. When was the last time you went shopping? What did you buy? **It was** _____.
96. What were you doing last night right before you fell asleep? **I was** _____.
97. What were you doing during the last New Year's celebration? **I was** _____.
98. What type of music did you listen to yesterday? **I listened to** _____.
99. What did you watch on TV last night? **I watched** _____.
100. Who were your idols in the past? Why? **I used to like** _____.
101. What important events happened in your life during the quarantine?

B15 REVIEW

REVIEW OF THE BOOK

5 REVIEWING

We have studied in the fifth five lessons:

1. Modal verbs – Part 1
2. Can or Can´t
3. Could or Couldn´t
4. Be able to
5. May
6. Confusing Prepositions
7. Technology
8. Computers
9. Innovation
10. Vocabulary about Modern times
11. Phrasal Verbs for Technology and Computers

B15 REVIEW B5

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Can, Could, Be able to, May
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Technology, Computers, Innovation

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

1. Can you speak English? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
2. Can you speak Spanish? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
3. Can you speak French? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
4. Can you speak Portuguese? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
5. What other languages can you speak? **I can speak** _____.
6. What kind of fun activities can we do using technology? **We can** ____.
7. What kind of fun activities can we do without technology? **We can** _____.
8. Can you do it with both eyes at the same time? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
9. Can you whistle? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
10. Can you dance well? What style of music do you like? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
11. Can you sing well? What´s your favorite style? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
12. Can you say the alphabet backwards? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
13. Can you wiggle your ears? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
14. Can you tell jokes? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
15. Could you tell us a joke? **Okay,** _____.
16. Can you play any instruments? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
17. What instruments can you play? **I can play** _____.
18. Can you snap your fingers? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
19. Can you do 50 push-ups? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
20. How often do you exercise? **I** _____.

B15 REVIEW B5

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Can, Could, Be able to, May
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Technology, Computers, Innovation

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

21. What was something that you were really good at when you were a kid but aren't good at now? **I was** _____.
22. What was something that you couldn't do at all when you were a kid but you can do really well now? **I can** _____.
23. When you were younger could you play:
    a) soccer? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
    b) cards? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
    c) baseball? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
    d) a musical instrument? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
    e) basketball? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
24. How good were you? **I was** _____.
25. What was something you wished you could do when you were a child? **I wished I could** _____.
26. What is something you wished you had learned when you were younger? **I wished I had learned** _____.
27. Do you think a woman could be president of your country? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
28. Do you think you could be the CEO of a large company? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
29. Do you think men could become pregnant in the future? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
30. What are some things that could improve your life? **I could improve** _____.
31. Could China become the dominant superpower in the world? **( ) Yes, it could ( ) No, it couldn´t**
32. Ask your partner or group what they could or couldn't do in the past.

B15 REVIEW B5

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Can, Could, Be able to, May
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Technology, Computers, Innovation

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

33. Are you able to play tennis? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
34. Are you able to run a marathon? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
35. Are you able to get an 'A' on all tests? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
36. Are you able to work from home? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
37. Is your mother able to cook for you every day? **( ) Yes, she is ( ) No, she is not**
38. Is your father able to wash his car every Saturday? **( ) Yes, he is ( ) No, he is not**
39. Is your English teacher able to speak Japanese? **( ) Yes, he is ( ) No, he is not**
40. Is your best friend able to find a job easily? **( ) Yes, he/she is ( ) No, he/she is not**
41. Were you able to stay at home last Monday? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
42. Were you able to get in touch with the Help Desk (0800) when you needed to? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
43. Were you able to get to work on time every day last month? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
44. Were you able to resolve all your problems? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
45. Were you able to wake up before 6 a.m. today? **( ) Yes, I was ( ) No, I wasn´t**
46. What might cell phones be able to do in the future? **I think they/I might _____.**
47. What might cars be able to do in the future? **I think they/I might ____.**
48. What might humans be able to do in the future? **I think they/I might _____.**
49. What might you be able to do in the future? **I think they/I might _____.**
50. What might engineers be able to do in the future? **I think they/I might _____.**

B15 REVIEW B5

Modern times

3. TRUNK

In this part of the lesson you will learn

1. Modal verbs – Can, Could, Be able to, May
2. Confusing Prepositions
3. Technology, Computers, Innovation

TALKING

Discuss the following sentences with your classmates.

51. Are you good with computers? **( ) Yes, I am ( ) No, I´m not**
52. Do you like computers? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
53. Do you work with software? **( ) Yes, I do ( ) No, I don´t**
54. What software are common for you? **I usually use _____.**
55. Can you develop software? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
56. Could you develop a software ten years ago? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
57. Can you help me to fix my computer? **( ) Yes, sure. ( ) No, sorry.**
58. Could you develop a software for next week? **( ) Yes, I could ( ) No, I couldn´t**
59. Do you prefer computers or phones? **I prefer _____.**
60. What apps are your favorites? **I usually use _____.**
61. I can´t find my glasses. Do you think I may have dropped them in the street? **( ) Yes, you may ( ) No, you may not**
62. You´d better take a coat. It may get cold later. **( ) Yes, you´re right. ( ) No, I don´t think so.**
63. May I borrow your car, please? **( ) Yes, sure. ( ) No, sorry.**
64. I can´t decide where to go at the moment: Beach or farm. Can you help me? **( ) Yes, sure. You should go to the _____. ( ) No, sorry.**
65. May I eat some candy? **( ) Yes, sure. ( ) No, not now.**
66. My daughter wants to go to her friend´s house. May I let her go? **( ) Yes, you may ( ) No, you may not**
67. If you could speak English perfectly, how would your life be different? **I believe _____.**
68. Can you do anything creative? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**
69. Can you do anything innovative? **( ) Yes, I can ( ) No, I can´t**

TO BEE
IDIOMAS